HIGHLANDER HYBRID

2010

OWNER'S MANUAL

TOYOTA

Your Toyota dealer

Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

■ U.S. OWNERS

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center
  1-800-331-4331 (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services
  1-888-272-5515 (Toll-Free)

■CANADIAN OWNERS

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre
  1-888-TOYOTA-8 or **1-888-869-6828** (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii: **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada : **www.toyota.ca**

©2010 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	**Before driving**	Information on the hybrid system and adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.
2	**When driving**	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.
3	**Interior features**	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience.
4	**Maintenance and care**	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.
5	**When trouble arises**	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.
6	**Vehicle specifications**	Detailed vehicle information.
7	**For owners**	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners and seat belt instructions for Canadian owners
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual.

1 Before driving

1-1. Hybrid system
Hybrid system 30

1-2. Key information
Keys 42

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart key system..... 44
Wireless remote control 65
Side doors 74
Back door 78
Glass hatch 87

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)
Front seats 89
Rear seats..... 92
Head restraints..... 101
Seat belts 104
Steering wheel 111
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror..... 112
Outside rear view mirrors ... 114

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 116
Moon roof 118

1-6. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap..... 121

1-7. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system..... 126
Alarm 130
Theft prevention labels 133

1-8. Safety information
Correct driving posture 134
SRS airbags 136
Front passenger occupant classification system..... 148
Child restraint systems 154
Installing child restraints 158

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures
Driving the vehicle 170
Power (ignition) switch..... 180
EV-Drive Mode 184
Transmission 186
Turn signal lever 188
Parking brake 189
Horn..... 190

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 191
Indicators and warning lights 193
Multi-information display 197

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 207
Fog light switch 211
Windshield wipers and washer 212
Rear window wiper and washer 214

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control..... 215
Rear view monitor system 218
Driving assist systems 222
Hill-start assist control..... 226

2-5. Driving information

Utility vehicle precautions 228
Cargo and luggage 233
Vehicle load limits 237
Winter driving tips 238
Trailer towing 242
Dinghy towing 252

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system..... 256
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 262
Rear manual air conditioning system..... 271
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 274
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 277
Windshield wiper de-icer 279
Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches 280

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system..... 281
Using the radio 284
Using the CD player 290
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 297
Optimal use of the audio system..... 304
Using the AUX adapter..... 307
Using the steering wheel audio switches..... 309

3-3. Using the rear audio system

Rear seat entertainment system features 311
Using the DVD player (DVD video) 318
Using the DVD player (video CD) 326
Using the DVD player (audio CD/CD text) 328
Using the DVD player (MP3 discs) 329
Using the video mode 331
Changing the initial setting 333

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features 340
Using the hands-free phone system 344
Making a phone call 352
Setting a cellular phone 356
Security and system setup 361
Using the phone book 364

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 371
• Personal/interior light main switch 372
• Personal/interior lights 372
• Interior light 373

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features 374
• Glove box 375
• Console box 376
• Overhead console 377
• Cup holders 378
• Bottle holders 382
• Auxiliary boxes 383
• Side table 385

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors 387
Vanity mirrors 388
Conversation mirror 389
Power outlet 390
Seat heaters 393
Armrests 395
Floor mat 396
Luggage compartment features 397
Garage door opener 403
Compass 409

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 414

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 417

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 420

General maintenance..... 422

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs..... 425

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 426

Hood 430

Positioning a floor jack..... 432

Engine compartment..... 434

Tires 449

Tire inflation pressure 457

Wheels 460

Air conditioning filter..... 462

Electronic key battery..... 465

Checking and replacing fuses 468

Light bulbs..... 479

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers..... 492

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 493

If you think something is wrong..... 498

Event data recorder..... 499

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 501

If a warning message is displayed 510

If you have a flat tire..... 511

If the hybrid system will not start 523

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 525

If you lose your keys..... 526

If the electronic key does not operate properly 527

If the 12-volt battery is discharged..... 529

If your vehicle overheats 532

If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 536

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 537

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 540

Fuel information 554

Tire information 557

6-2. Customization

Customizable features 569

6-3. Initialization

Items to initialize..... 572

7 For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 574

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 575

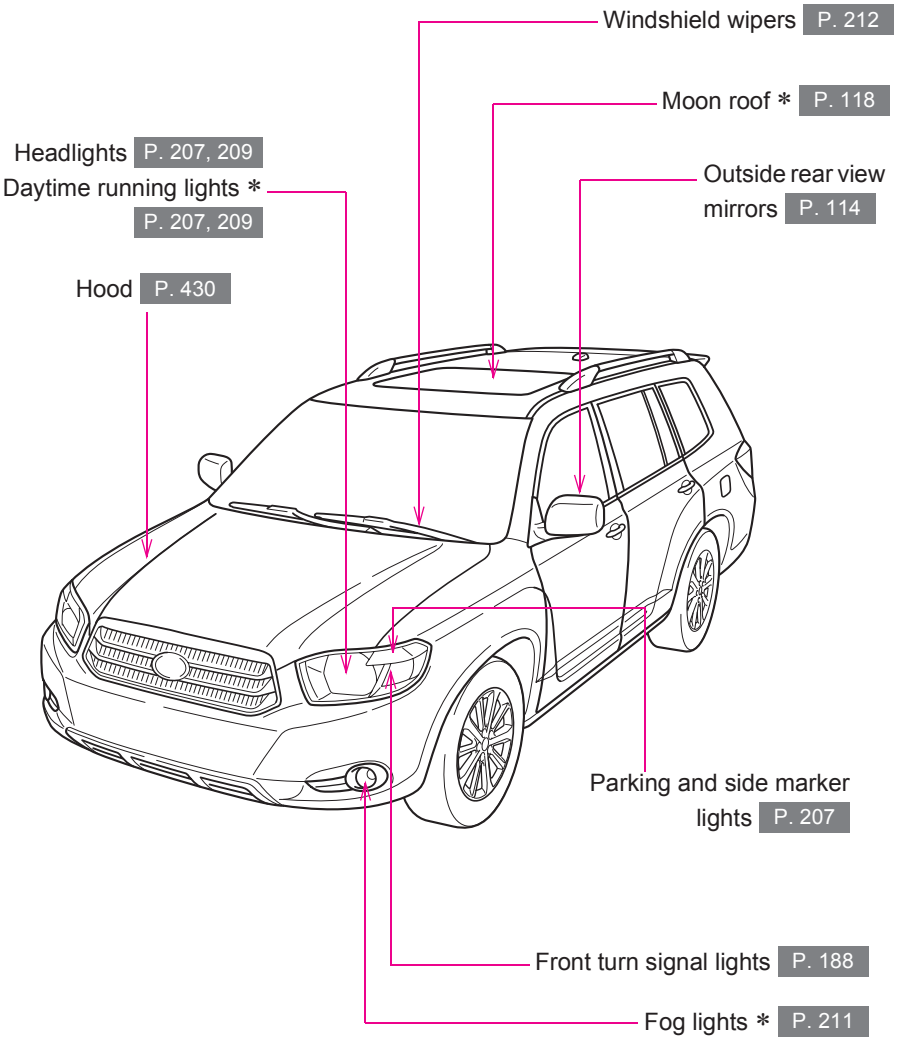
Index

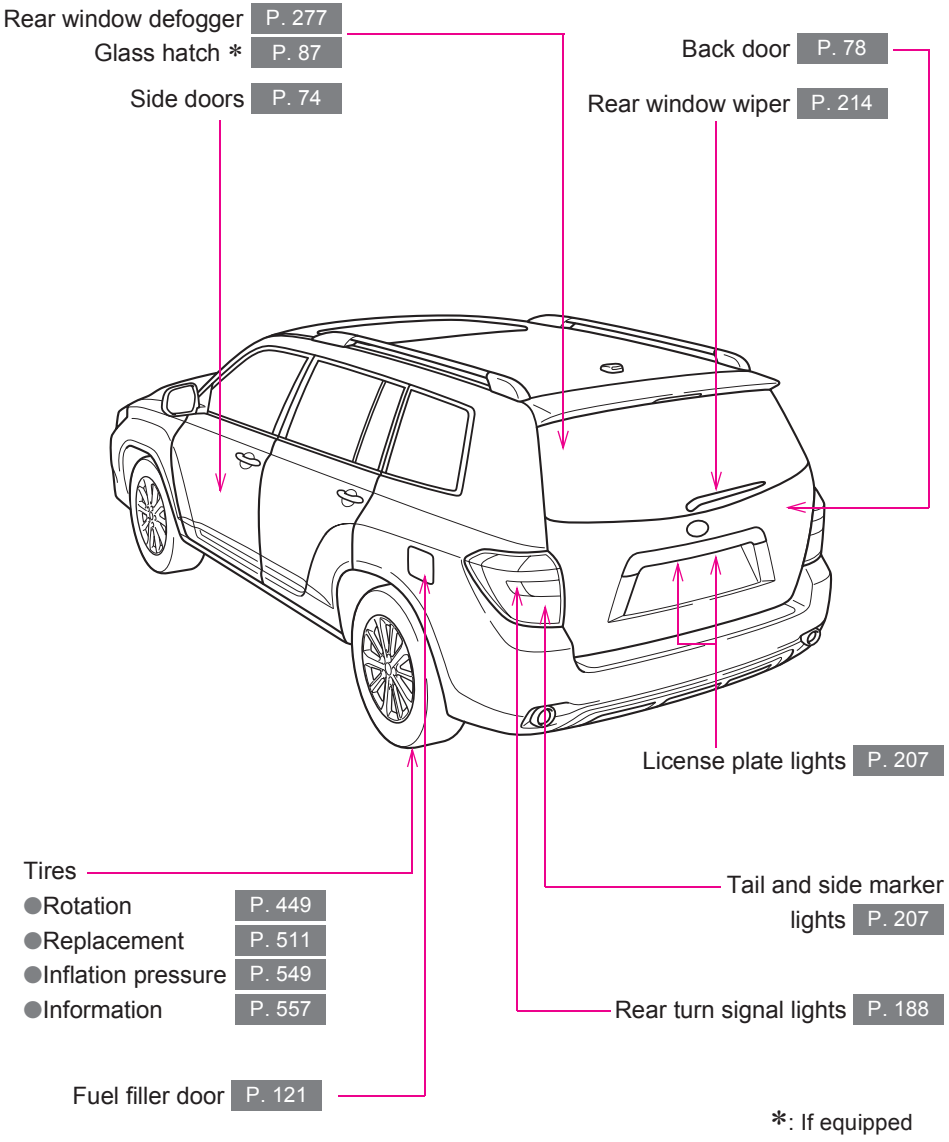
Abbreviation list..... 578

Alphabetical index 579

What to do if... 589

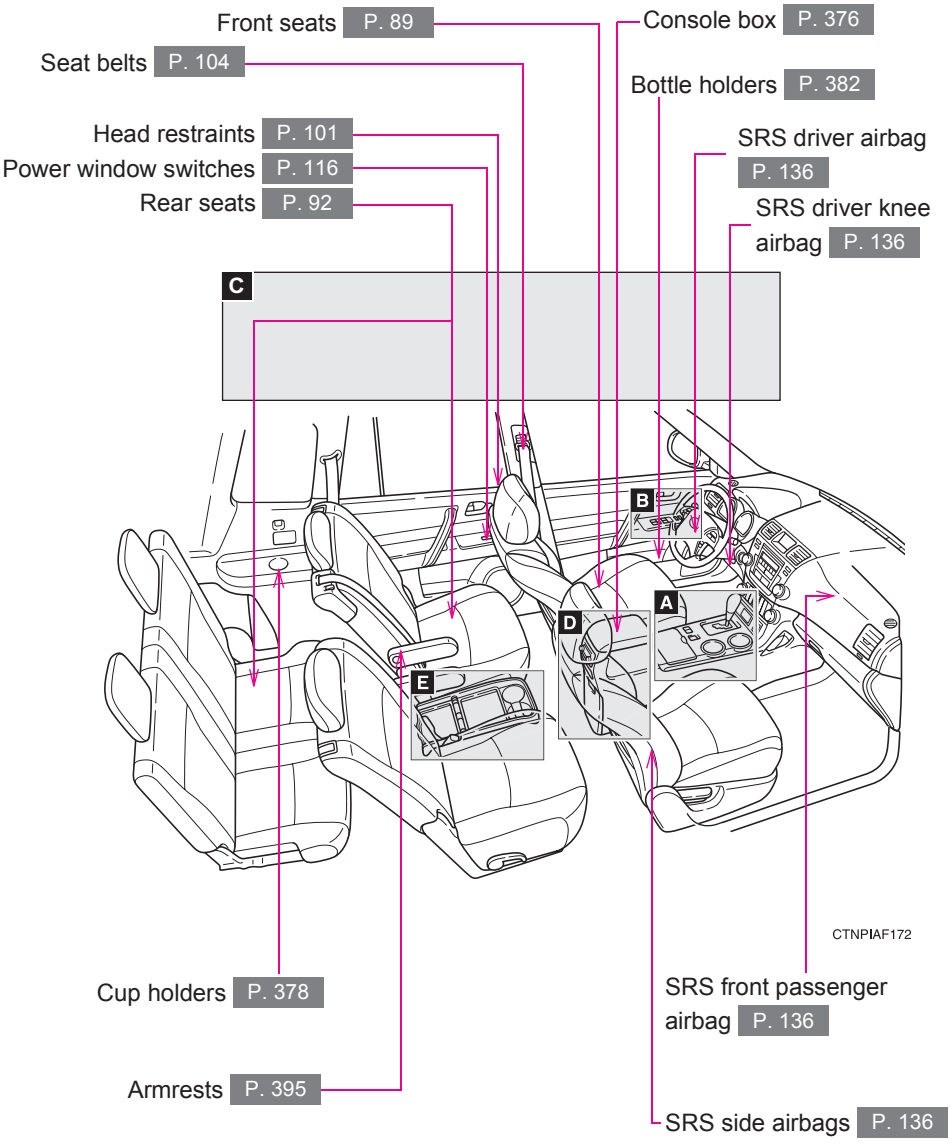
Exterior


Windshield wipers P. 212
Moon roof * P. 118
Headlights P. 207, 209
Daytime running lights * P. 207, 209
Outside rear view mirrors P. 114
Hood P. 430
Parking and side marker lights P. 207
Front turn signal lights P. 188
Fog lights * P. 211

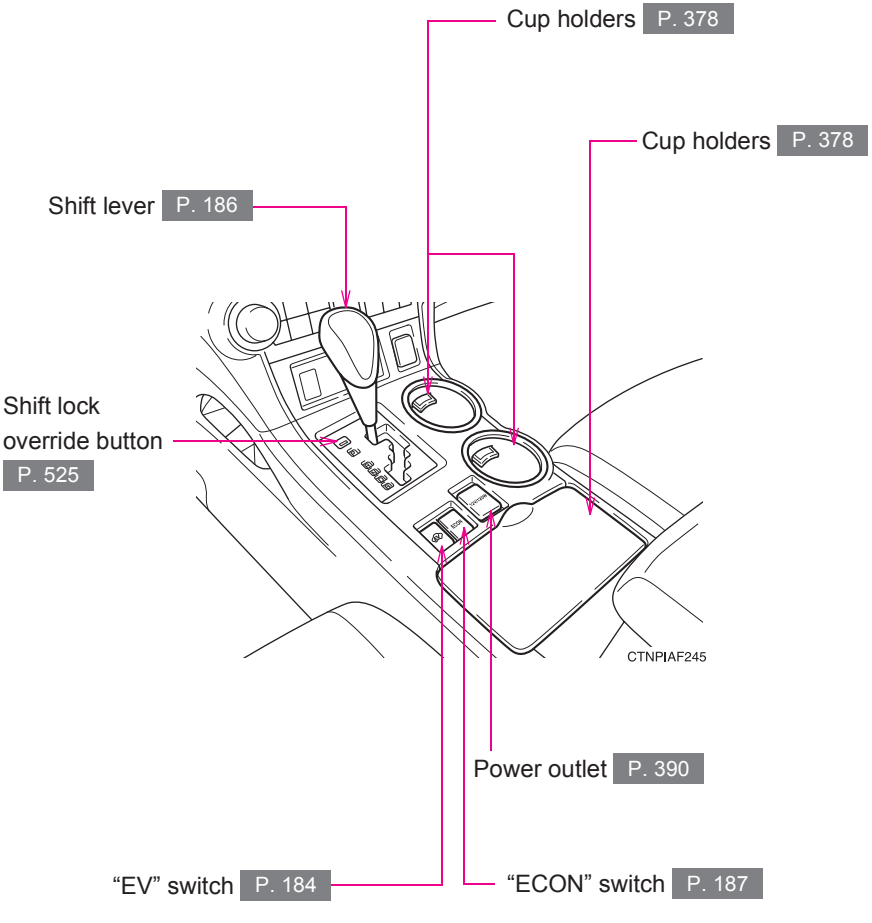

Rear window defogger P. 277
Glass hatch * P. 87
Side doors P. 74
Back door P. 78
Rear window wiper P. 214
License plate lights P. 207
Tires
●Rotation P. 449
●Replacement P. 511
●Inflation pressure P. 549
●Information P. 557
Tail and side marker lights P. 207
Rear turn signal lights P. 188
Fuel filler door P. 121

*: If equipped

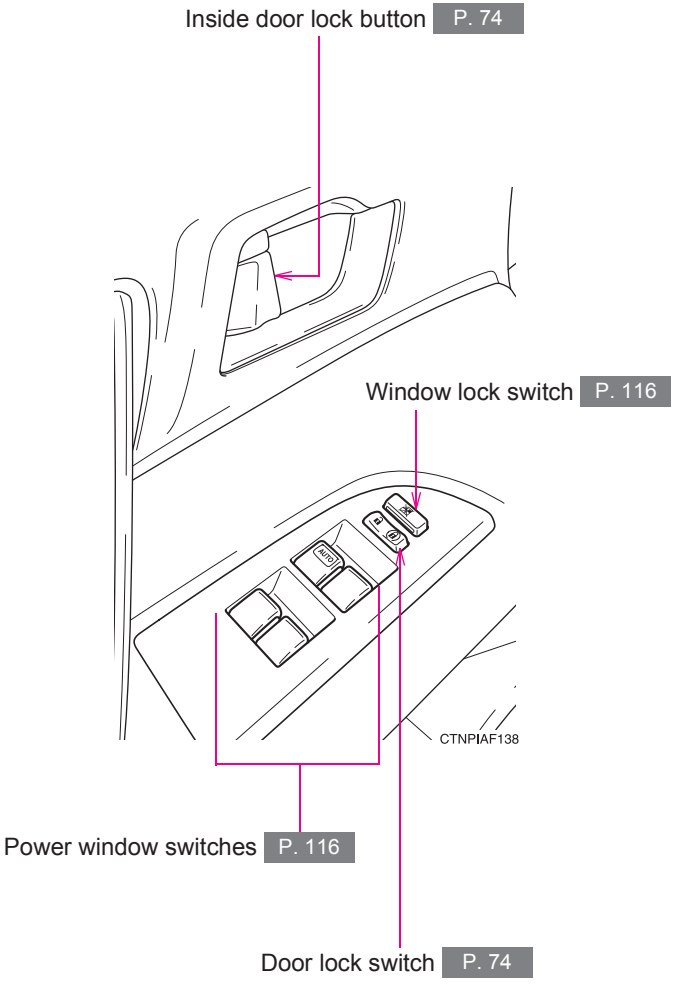
Interior


Front seats P. 89
Seat belts P. 104
Head restraints P. 101
Power window switches P. 116
Rear seats P. 92
Console box P. 376
Bottle holders P. 382
SRS driver airbag P. 136
SRS driver knee airbag P. 136
C
B
A
D
E
CTNPIAF172
Cup holders P. 378
Armrests P. 395
SRS front passenger airbag P. 136
SRS side airbags P. 136

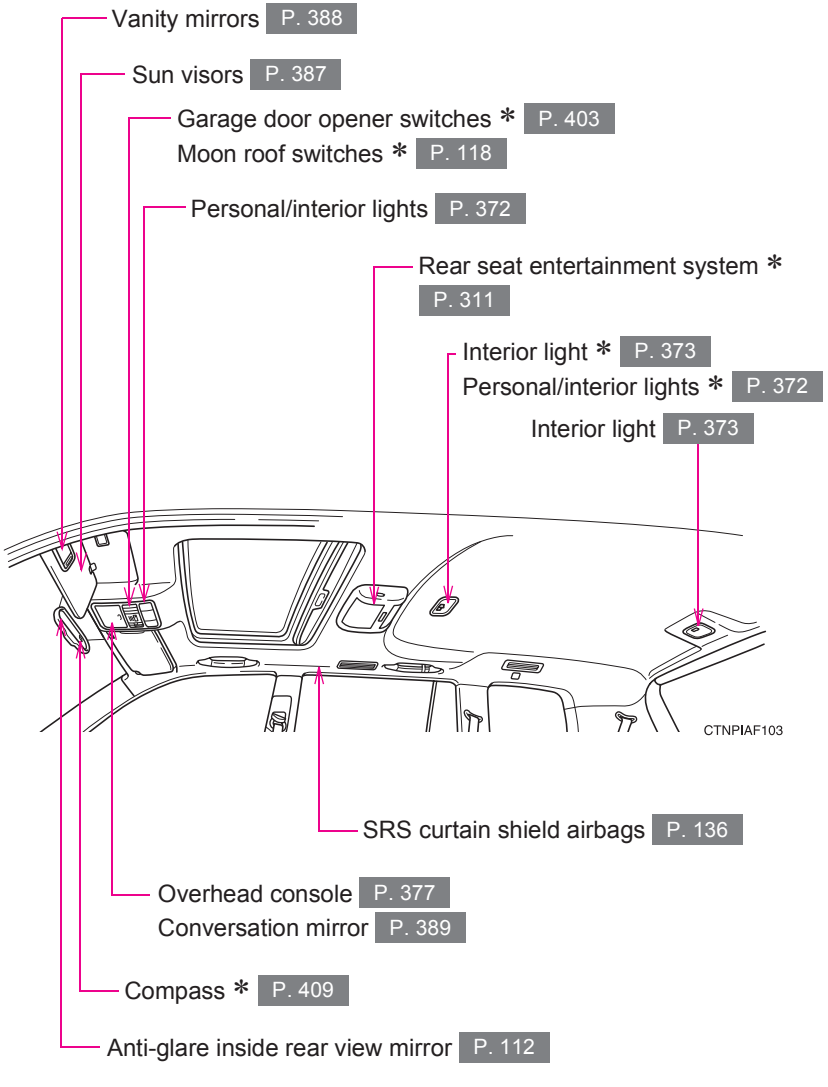
A


Cup holders P. 378
Cup holders P. 378
Shift lever P. 186
Shift lock override button P. 525
CTNPIAF245
Power outlet P. 390
“EV” switch P. 184
“ECON” switch P. 187

B

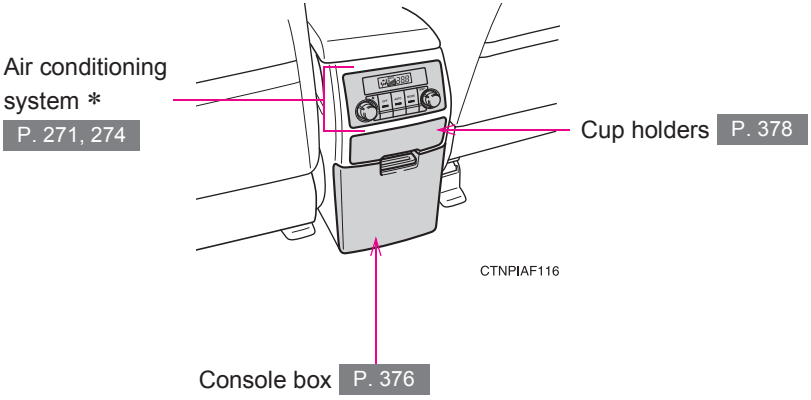

Inside door lock button P. 74
Window lock switch P. 116
AUTO
CTNPIAF138
Power window switches P. 116
Door lock switch P. 74

C

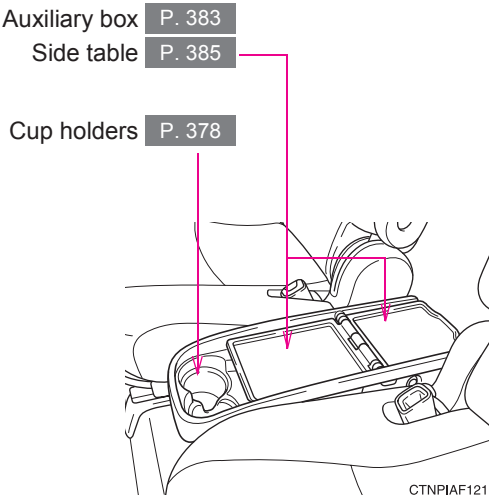


*: If equipped

D

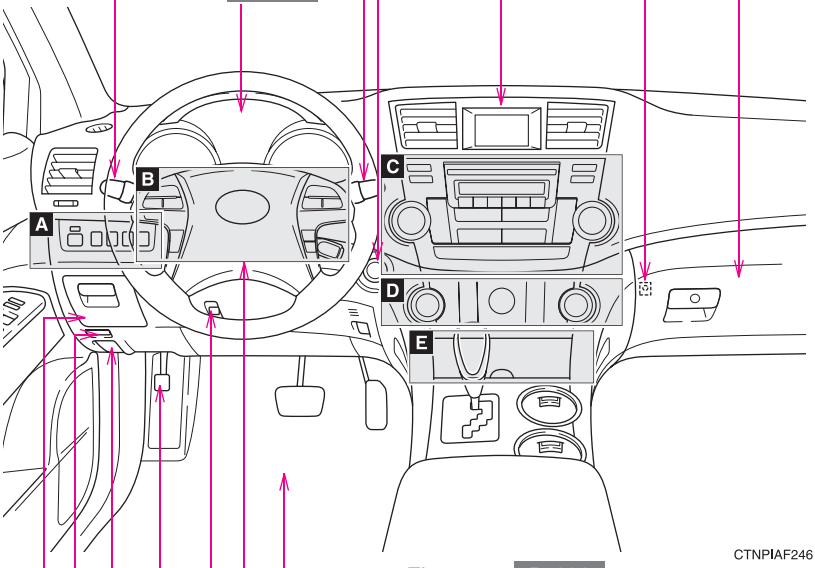

Air conditioning system *
P. 271, 274
Cup holders
P. 378
CTNPIAF116
Console box
P. 376

E



*: If equipped

Instrument panel



Power (ignition) switch P. 180

Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 212

Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 214

Fog light switch P. 211

Headlight switch P. 207

Turn signal lever P. 188

Gauges and meters P. 191

Rear view monitor system (vehicles without navigation system) P. 218

Multi-information display P. 197

Power back door main switch * P. 80

Glove box P. 375

Floor mat P. 396

Horn P. 190

Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 111

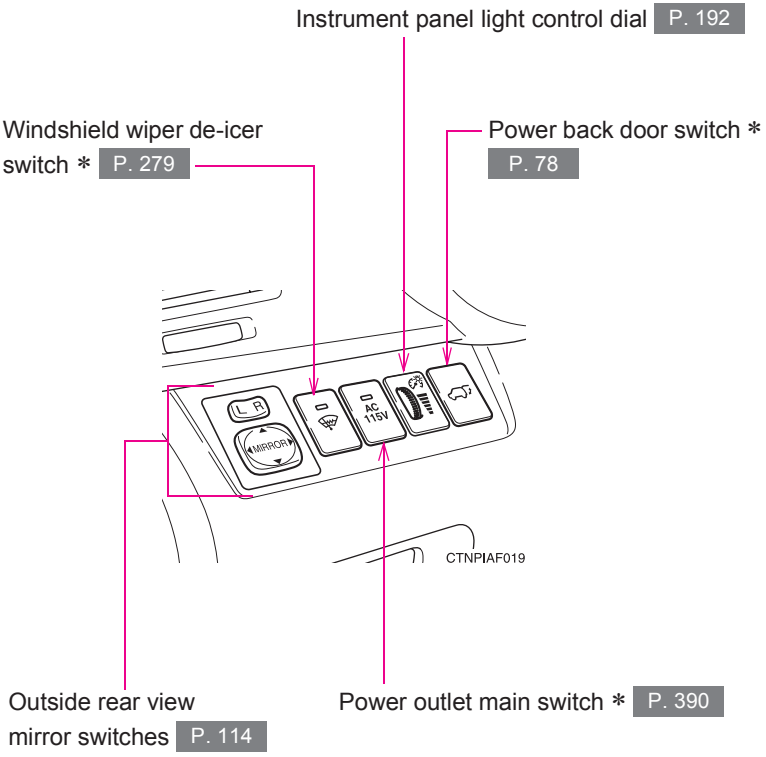
Parking brake pedal P. 189

Hood release lever P. 430

Fuel filler door opener P. 121

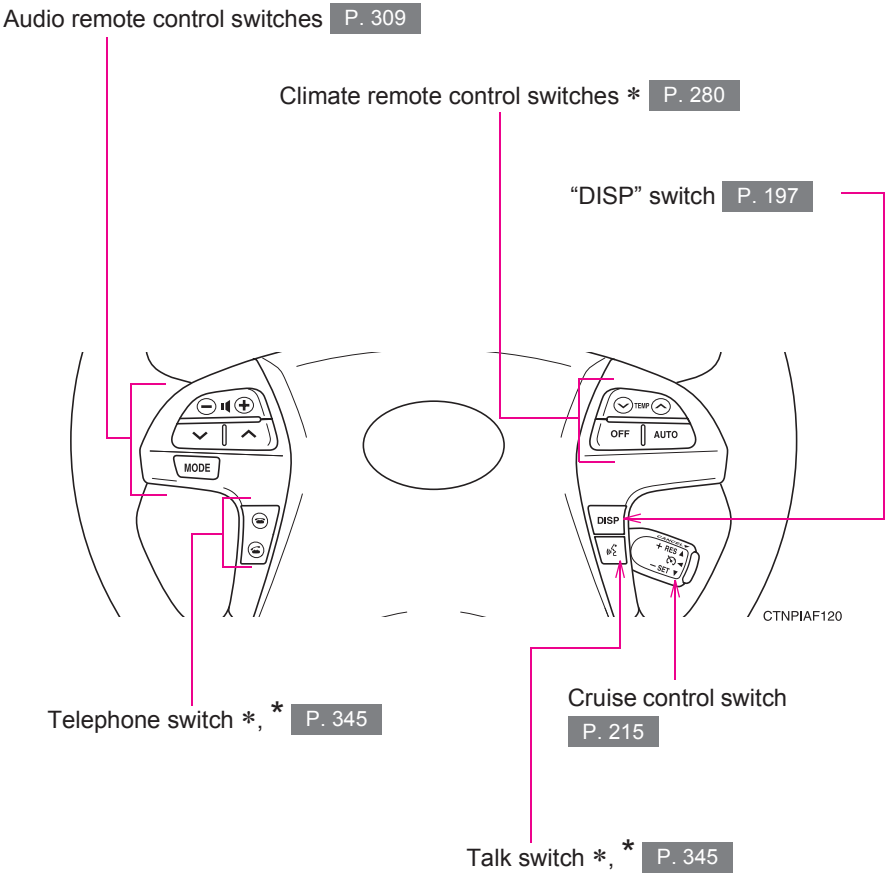
Auxiliary box P. 383

A



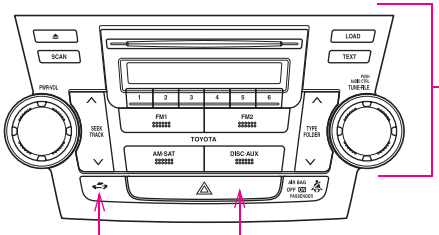
*: If equipped

B


Audio remote control switches P. 309
Climate remote control switches * P. 280
“DISP” switch P. 197
MODE
TEMP
OFF
AUTO
DISP
CRUISE CONTROL
RES
CANCEL
SET
CTNPIAF120
Telephone switch *, * P. 345
Cruise control switch
P. 215
Talk switch *, * P. 345

C

▶ **Vehicles without navigation system**



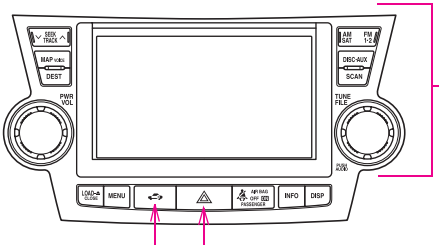
CTNPIAF166

Audio system P. 281

Security indicator P. 126, 130

Emergency flasher switch P. 492

▶ **Vehicles with navigation system**



CTNPIAF106

Rear view monitor/navigation system*

Security indicator P. 126, 130

Emergency flasher switch P. 492

*: If equipped

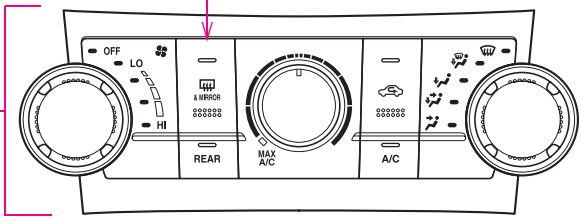
*: Refer to “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

D

▶ Vehicles with a front manual air conditioning system

Air conditioning system P. 256

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch */rear window defogger switch P. 277

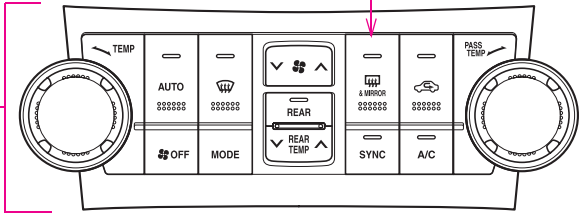


CTNPIAF115

▶ Vehicles with a front automatic air conditioning system

Air conditioning system P. 262

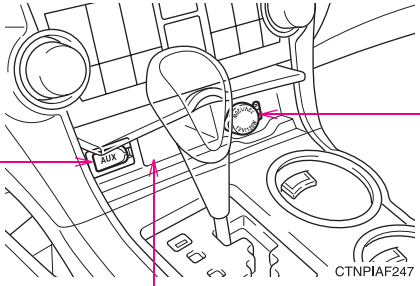
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch */rear window defogger switch P. 277



CTNPIAF171

E

▶ **Vehicles without seat heater**

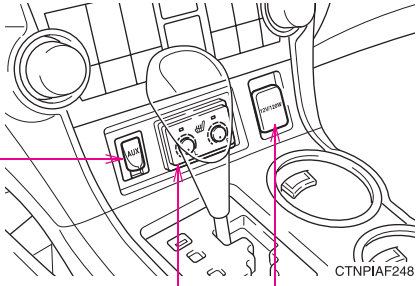


AUX adapter P. 307

Power outlet P. 390

Auxiliary box P. 383

▶ **Vehicles with seat heater**



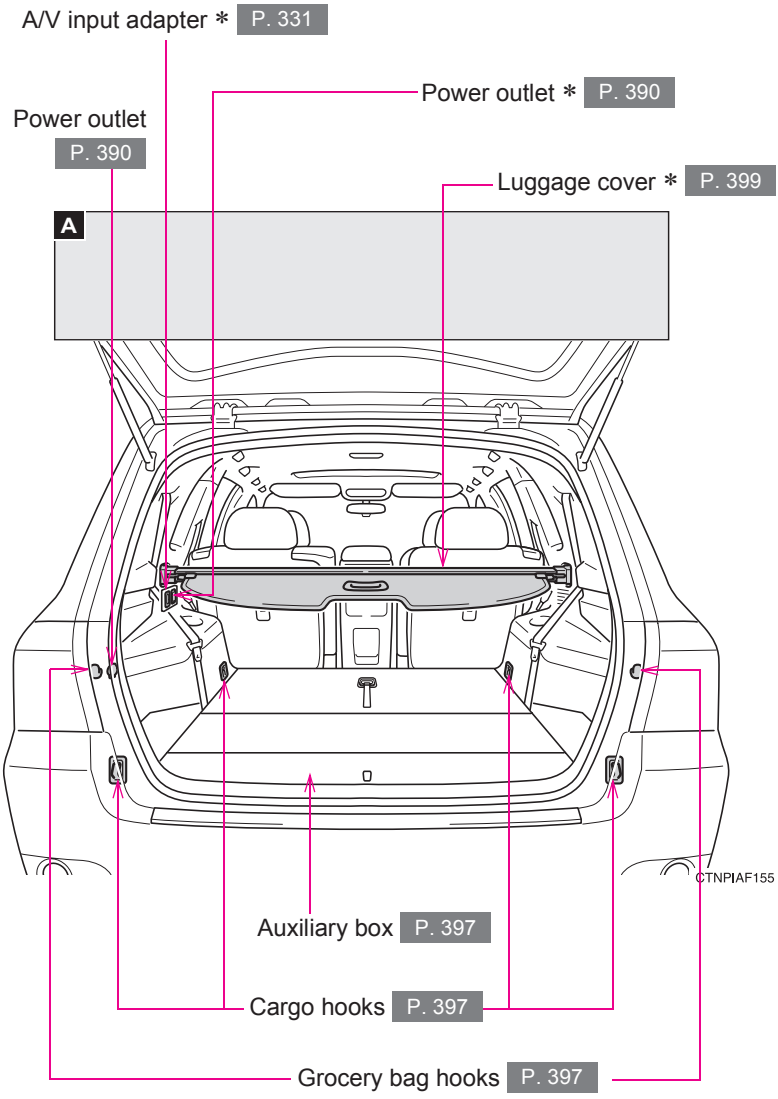
AUX adapter P. 307

Power outlet P. 390

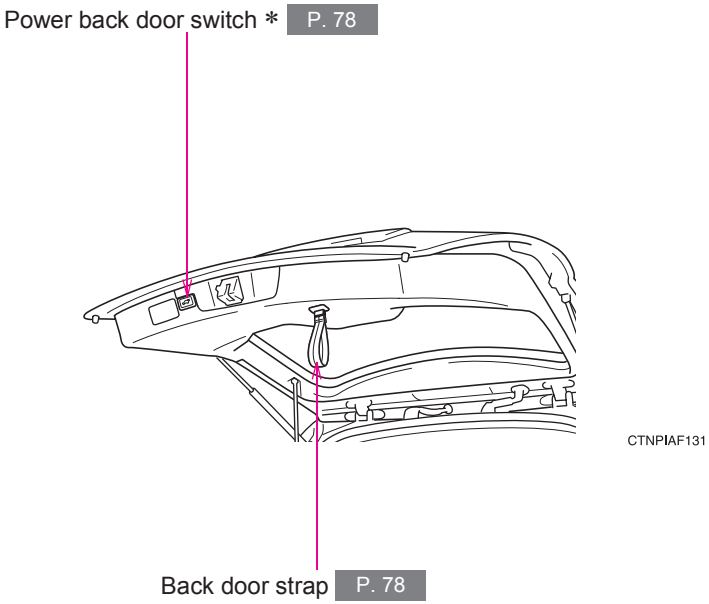
Seat heater knobs P. 393

*: If equipped

Luggage compartment



A



*: If equipped

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the hybrid system

Approximately five hours after the hybrid system is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. You should know that these parts are not covered by Toyota warranty and that Toyota is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products may affect performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle may affect electronic systems such as the multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system or seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Dispose of the hybrid battery (traction battery)

If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event of that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, they may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause death or injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

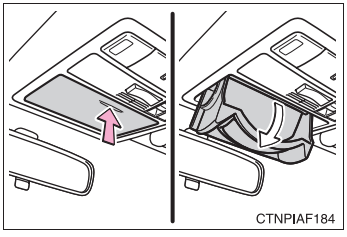
NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations

Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving 1

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid system 30

1-2. Key information

Keys 42

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart key system 44
Wireless remote control 65
Side doors 74
Back door 78
Glass hatch 87

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 89
Rear seats 92
Head restraints 101
Seat belts 104
Steering wheel 111
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 112
Outside rear view mirrors 114

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 116
Moon roof 118

1-6. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 121

1-7. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system 126
Alarm 130
Theft prevention labels 133

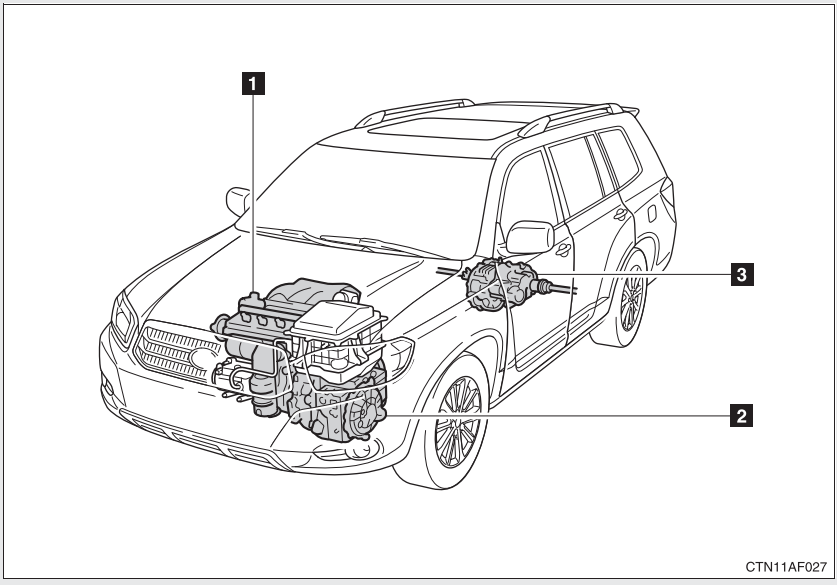
1-8. Safety information

Correct driving posture 134
SRS airbags 136
Front passenger occupant classification system 148
Child restraint systems 154
Installing child restraints 158

Hybrid system

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate with care.

The hybrid system combines a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



1 Gasoline engine

2 Front electric motor (traction motor)

3 Rear electric motor (traction motor)

■ When stopped/during take-off

The gasoline engine stops when the vehicle is stopped. During take-off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped and the motor is used.

■ **During normal driving**

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery as necessary.

■ **When accelerating sharply**

The power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added via electric motor (traction motor) to that of the gasoline engine.

■ **When braking (regenerative braking)**

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery).

■ **Regenerative braking**

The motor generator converts kinetic energy to electric energy when:

- The accelerator pedal is released.
- The brake pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or R.

■ **Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop**

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- During low or high hybrid battery (traction battery) temperature

■ **Charging the battery**

- As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every several months for at least 30 minutes or 10 miles (16 km). If the hybrid battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to jump-start the vehicle with the 12-volt battery, contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. When driving in heavy traffic, operate the vehicle with the shift lever in D to avoid discharging the battery.

- To help prevent the 12-volt battery from becoming discharged, drive the vehicle at least once a month, and operate the accessories only when the “READY” indicator is on. When parking the vehicle, make sure the doors is closed and all lights are turned off.

After the 12-volt battery has discharged or has been changed or removed

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is running on the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact your Toyota dealer.

Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

There may be no engine sounds or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move. Always put the shift lever in P when parked.

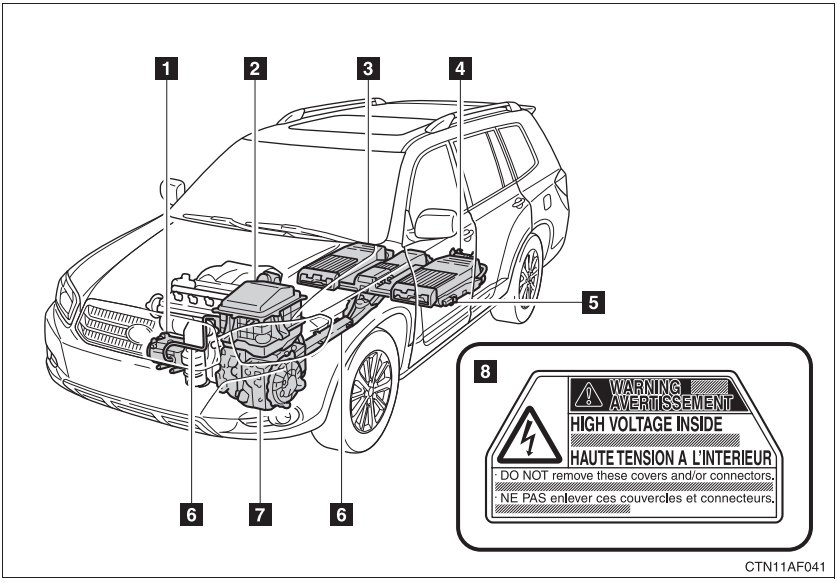
The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating, and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seat when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Sounds may be heard from the transaxle when the hybrid system starts or stops, or while the vehicle is idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when you press the brake pedal.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- You may hear cooling fan sounds coming from the air intake vents below the second seat.

Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact your Toyota dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

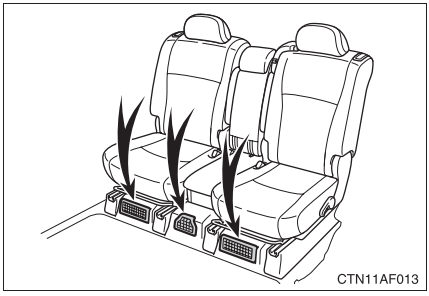
High voltage components



1 Air conditioning compressor
2 Power control unit and DC/DC converter
3 Hybrid battery (traction battery)
4 Rear electric motor (traction motor)
5 Service plug
6 High voltage cables
7 Front electric motor (traction motor), transaxle and motor generator
8 Caution label

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 650 V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.

■ Hybrid battery air vents

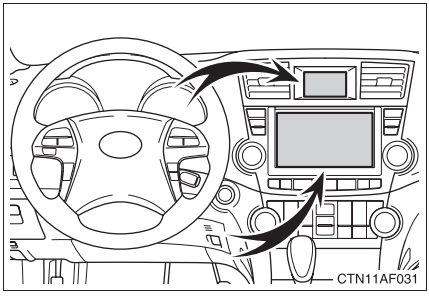


There are air intake vents under the second seats to cool the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vents become blocked, the hybrid battery may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery output.

Emergency shut off system

The emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage when a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

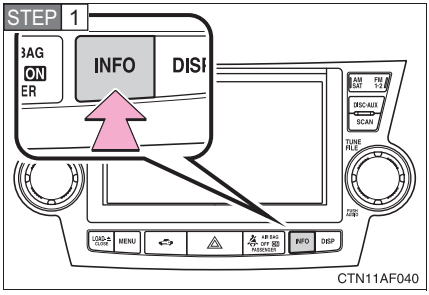
Energy monitor/consumption screen



You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display (→P. 35) and the navigation system screen (→P. 35, 37). The following images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

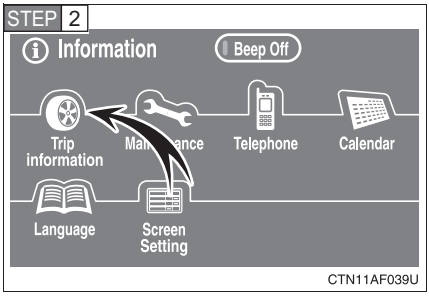
Energy monitor

● How to display on the navigation system screen (if equipped):



CTN11AF040

Press “INFO”.



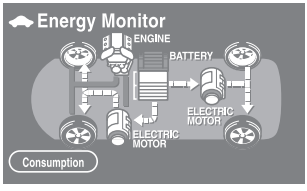
CTN11AF039U

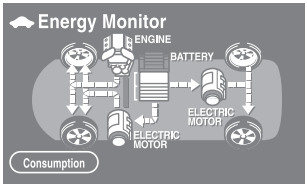
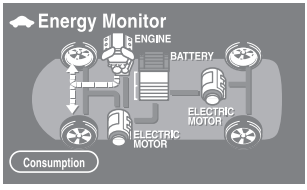
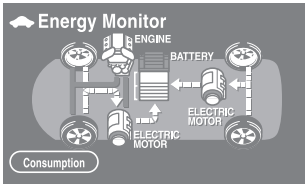
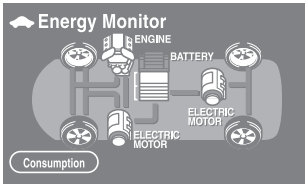
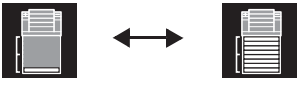
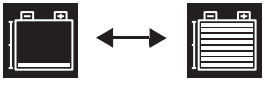
Touch “Trip information” on the Information screen.

If the “Consumption” screen is displayed, touch Energy .

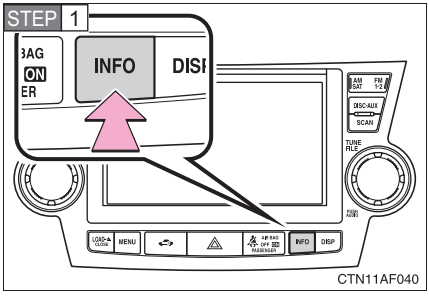
● How to display on the multi-information display:

Press the “DISP” switch on the steering wheel several times to select the energy monitor display.

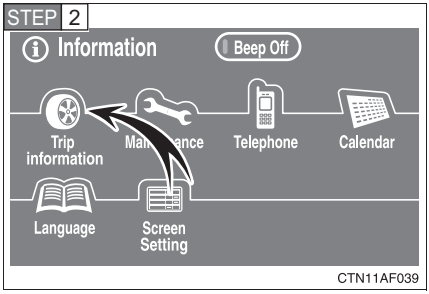
	Navigation system screen	Multi-information display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)		

	Navigation system screen	Multi-information display
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine		
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)		
When there is no energy flow		
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low Full 	Low Full 

■ Consumption screen (navigation system only)

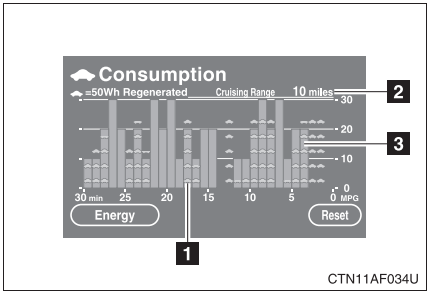


Press “INFO”.



Touch “Trip information” on the Information screen.

If the “Energy Monitor” screen is displayed, touch Consumption .



1 Regenerated energy in the past 30 minutes

One symbol indicates 50 Wh. Up to 4 symbols are shown.

2 Cruising range

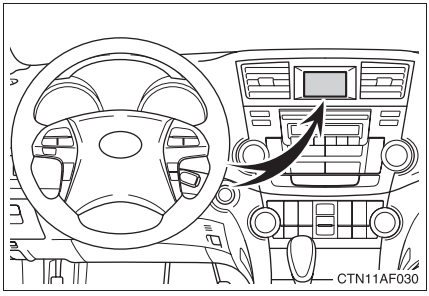
3 Fuel consumption in the past 30 minutes

■ Resetting the consumption data

Touching Reset will reset the average fuel consumption.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.



If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 510)

■ If a warning light comes on or a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the “READY” indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ When refueling, the fuel filler door may take a few moments to open

As part of emission system operation, it may take up to 10 seconds for the fuel filler door to automatically release after the opener switch is pressed. Before refueling is possible, a message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 121)

■ Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 504) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 2.5 gal. [9.8 L, 2.1 Imp. gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope.)

■ If the master warning light comes on when the shift lever is in R

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and shift the shift lever out of R to display the message.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

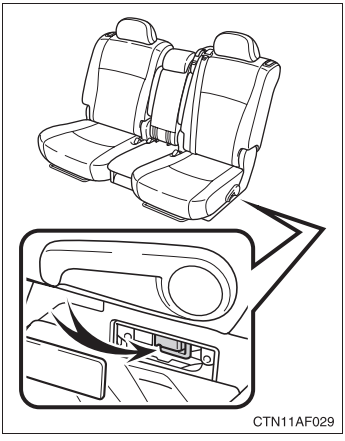
The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

CAUTION

High voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables and their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.


CTN11AF029

- Never try to open the service plug access hole located on the left-hand side of the second seat base. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.

CAUTION

■ **Road accident cautions**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury.

- Pull your vehicle off the road, put the shift lever in P, apply the parking brake, and turn the hybrid system is off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch it as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with the four wheels raised. If the wheels with the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire.(→P. 493)

■ **Nickel-metal hydride battery**

Your vehicle contains a sealed nickel-metal hydride battery. If disposed of improperly, it is hazardous to the environment and there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If the system activates**

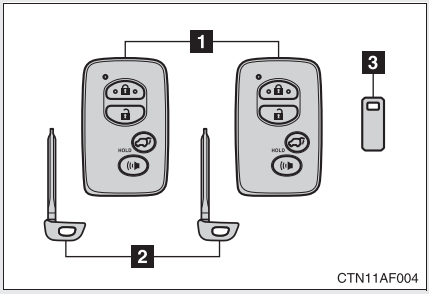
- Carefully check to see if there are exposed high voltage parts or cables. Never touch the parts or cables. (→P. 33)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Hybrid battery air vents

- Do not put foreign objects over the air vents. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and be damaged.
- Clean the air vents regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet the air vents. It may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not load a large amount of water such as water cooler into the vehicle. If water spills over the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged.

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



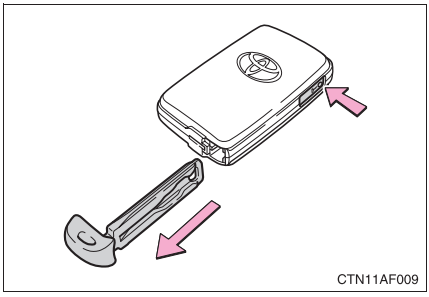
CTN11AF004

1 Electronic keys
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 44)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 65)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key


CTN11AF009

Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 527)

■ When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 375)

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by your Toyota dealer using the key number plate. (→P. 526)

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying a electronic key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

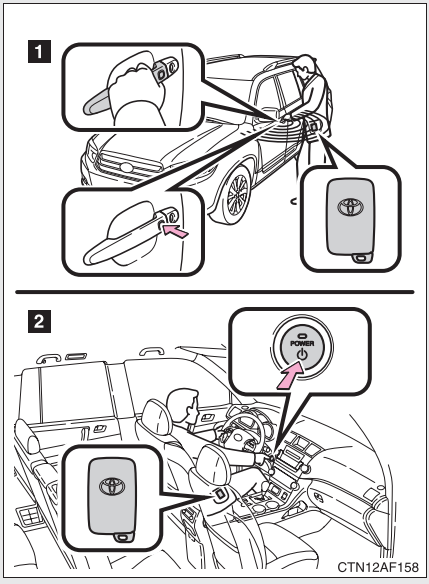
NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the electronic key.

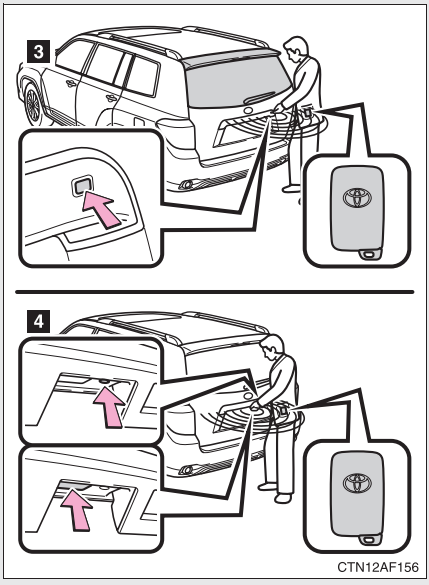
Smart key system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 45)

2 Starts and stops the hybrid system (→P. 180)

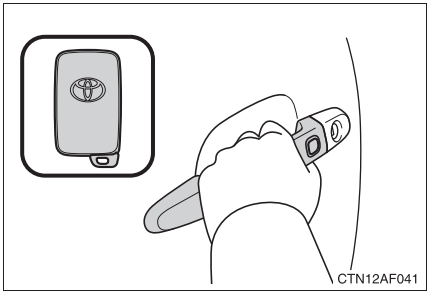


3 Opens the glass hatch (→P. 47)

4 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 45)

Unlocking and locking the doors

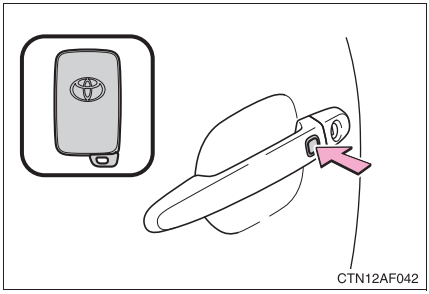
▶ Front door handles



Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

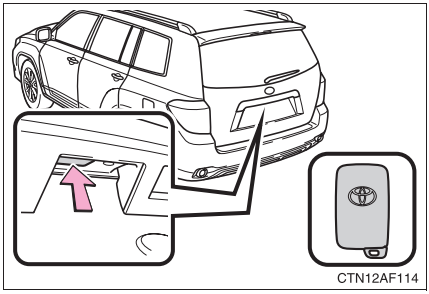
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Press the lock button to lock the doors.

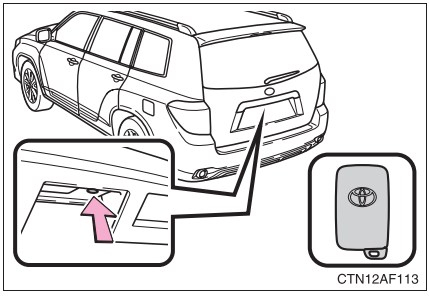
▶ Back door handle



Press the button to unlock the door.

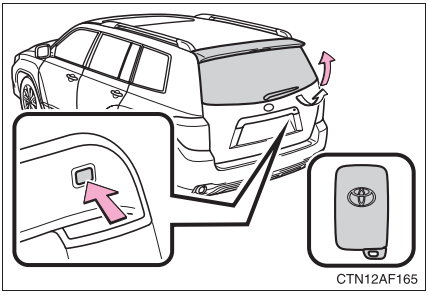
The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



Press the button to lock the door.

Opening the glass hatch (if equipped)



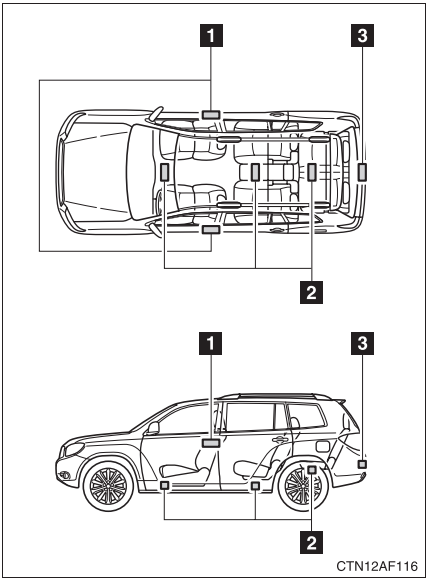
Press and hold the button to open the glass hatch. The glass hatch will pop up.

The glass hatch can be unlocked only when the back door is closed.

Lock the glass hatch again when you leave the vehicle. The glass hatch will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.

Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location

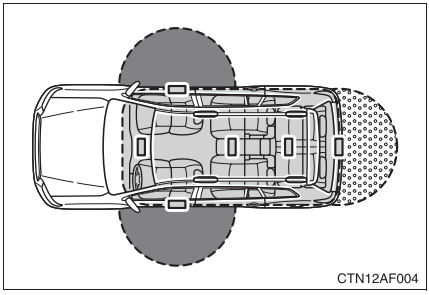


1 Antennas outside the cabin

2 Antennas inside the cabin

3 Antenna outside the luggage compartment

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the outside front door handles.

When starting the hybrid system or changing “POWER” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

When opening the glass hatch and locking or unlocking the doors

This system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the back door handle.

Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 527)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electronic power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key
  - A wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.

STEP 1 Turn the "POWER" switch OFF.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, push and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pushing on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking doors	Beep
	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps three times Interior: Pings once
	Hold the front passenger's door handle to unlock all doors.	
	Hold either front door handle to unlock all doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

STEP 3 Unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open one of the doors.

If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.
In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 130)

Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the 12-volt battery from discharging and the electronic key battery from depleting.

- When the entry function has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock button.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 65)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 527)

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart key system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 465)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 52)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor or in the glove box when the hybrid system is started or “POWER” switch modes are changed.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.

- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights and warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to reduce the chance of vehicle theft and accidents resulting from erroneous operation.

- When any warning lights come on:
  Take appropriate measures according to which warning light comes on. (→P. 501)
- When a warning message is shown on the multi-information display:
  Take appropriate measures according to the warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 510)

● When an alarm sounds:
Take appropriate measures according to the following table.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors and the glass hatch using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the passenger compartment.	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors and the glass hatch again.
	Tried to close the glass hatch with the electronic key inside and all doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key and close the glass hatch.
	Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the “POWER” switch OFF.	Turn the “POWER” switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shifting the shift lever to P.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Interior alarm beeps repeatedly	Turned the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door is open. (Opened the driver's door when the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the “POWER” switch OFF and close the driver's door.
	Turned the “POWER” switch OFF while the driver's door is open.	Close the driver's door.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior and exterior alarms sound continuously.*	Tried to close the driver's door after carrying the key outside the vehicle with the "POWER" switch in ON or ACCESSORY mode and without the shift lever being in P.	Shift the shift lever to P, turn the "POWER" switch OFF and close the driver's door again.
Interior alarm beeps once.*	The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery.
	Tried to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or when the electronic key was not functioning normally.	Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.
Interior alarm beeps once and exterior alarm sounds 3 times.*	Tried to close the driver's door after carrying the key outside the vehicle without turning the "POWER" switch OFF.	Turn the "POWER" switch OFF and close the driver's door again.
	An occupant carried the electronic key outside the vehicle and closed the door when the "POWER" switch was in ON or ACCESSORY mode.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

*: A message will be shown on the multi-information display.

■ **If the smart key system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 527)
- Starting the hybrid system. (→P. 527)

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 465

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

It is possible to deactivate the smart key system etc.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

Certification for the smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF-2

FCC ID: NI4TMLF-3

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

TCB **TCB**

GRANT OF EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION

Certification
Issued Under the Authority of the
Federal Communications Commission
By:

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.-
SantaClara
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062
United States

Date of Grant: 06/29/2004

Application Dated: 06/29/2004

Denso Corporation
1-1, Showa-cho
Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448
Japan

Attention: Kazuo Sakakibara , General Manager

NOT TRANSFERABLE

EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION is hereby issued to the named GRANTEE, and is VALID ONLY for the equipment identified hereon for use under the Commission's Rules and Regulations listed below.

FCC IDENTIFIER: [redacted]
Name of Grantee: [redacted]
Equipment Class: **Part 15 Security/Remote Control Transmitter**
Notes: **Keyless Entry Vehicle Transmitter**

Grant Notes	FCC Rule Parts	Frequency Range (MHZ)	Output Watts	Frequency Tolerance	Emission Designator
	15.231	315.0 - 315.0			

TCB **TCB**

GRANT OF EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION

Certification
Issued Under the Authority of the
Federal Communications Commission
By:

British Approvals Board for
Telecommunications - B
Balfour House Churchfield Road
Walton-on-Thames, Surrey, KT12 2TD

Date of Grant: 06/15/2005

Application Dated: 06/15/2005

Toyota Motor Corporation
1, Toyota-Cho
Toyota Aichi, 471-71
Japan

Attention: Kazunori Sakai , General Manager

NOT TRANSFERABLE

EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION is hereby issued to the named GRANTEE, and is VALID ONLY for the equipment identified hereon for use under the Commission's Rules and Regulations listed below.

FCC IDENTIFIER: NI4TMLF-3
Name of Grantee: Toyota Motor Corporation
Equipment Class: **Part 15 Low Power Transmitter Below 1705 kHz**
Notes: **Smart LF Oscillator**

Grant Notes	FCC Rule Parts	Frequency Range (MHZ)	Output Watts	Frequency Tolerance	Emission Designator
	15C	0.1342 - 0.1342			

TCB

GRANT OF EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION

TCB

Certification
Issued Under the Authority of the
Federal Communications Commission
By:

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.-San Jose
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062

Date of Grant: 12/07/2006
Application Dated: 12/07/2006

Denso Corporation
1-1, Showa-cho
Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448
Japan

Attention: Kazuo Sakakibara , Senior Manager

NOT TRANSFERABLE

EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION is hereby issued to the named GRANTEE, and is VALID ONLY for the equipment identified hereon for use under the Commission's Rules and Regulations listed below.

FCC IDENTIFIER: [redacted]
Name of Grantee: [redacted]
Equipment Class: **Communications Receiver used w/Pt 15 Transmitter**
Notes: **Vehicle Entry System Receiver**

Grant Notes	FCC Rule Parts	Frequency Range (MHZ)	Output Watts	Frequency Tolerance	Emission Designator
	15B	314.35 - 314.35			

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Industry Canada Industrie Canada

Certification & Engineering Bureau (ISO 9001)
3701 carling Avenue
Bldg.94
P.O. Box 11490 Station "H"
Ottawa, Ontario
K2H 8S2

Tel No. (613) 990-4389
Fax No. (613) 990-4752

July 30, 2004

Our File: 46390 -1551
Submission No.: 101699
Radio Cert. No.: 1551A-14AAB

DENSO CORPORATION
1-1, Showa-Cho, Kariya-Shi
Aichi-Ken,
448-8661 Japan

Attention: Mr. Yasuhiro Shimizu

Dear Sir/Madame,

I have reviewed the test report and related documents, and am pleased to advise that this device meets our procedural and specification requirements for certification. The field offices have been notified.

The assigned certification number and the model number must be shown on each equipment model. This certification identification information may be shown on the equipment model identification plate or on a separate label that shall be indelible and tamper proof. The certification number shall be prefixed with the letters "IC:". Radio equipment is certified as described on the attached certification certificate.

Certificate(s) are attached for the following model(s):

14AAB

A website has been established which includes the status of applications.
The address is http://spectrum.ic.gc.ca/~cert/.

Sincerely

Daniel Sigouin

Certification Officer
Telecom Certification Section

Canada

Industry Canada Industrie Canada

Submission No. > 101699

TECHNICAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

CERTIFICAT D'ACCEPTABILITÉ TECHNIQUE

CERTIFICATION No.
No. DE CERTIFICATION > **1551A-14AAB**

ISSUED TO
DÉLIVRÉ A > **DENSO CORPORATION**

TYPE OF EQUIPMENT
GENRE DE MATÉRIEL > Keyless Entry

TRADE NAME AND MODEL
MARQUE ET MODÈLE > 14AAB

FREQUENCY RANGE BANDE DE FRÉQUENCES	EMISSION TYPE GENRE D'ÉMISSION	R.F. POWER PUISSANCE H.F.	SPECIFICATION/ ISSUE SPÉCIFICATION/ ÉDITION	
314.3500 MHz	53K4A1D	400.00 nW	RSS210	5

Certification of equipment means only that the equipment has met the requirements of the above noted specifications. License applications, were applicable to use certified equipment, are acted on accordingly by the issuing office and will depend on the existing radio environment, service and location of operation.

This certificate is issued on condition that the holder complies and will continue to comply with the requirements of the radio standards specifications and procedures issued by the Department.

L'homologation de matériel terminal signifie seulement qu'il est conforme aux exigences du cahier des charges mentionné ci-dessus. Les demandes de licence, le cas échéant en vue de l'utilisation de matériel certifié seront traitées en conséquence par le bureau chargé de délivrer les dites licences, en tenant compte du milieu radioélectrique ambiant, du service radio existant et de l'emplacement de la station.

Le présent certificat est délivré à condition que le détenteur se conforme et continue à se conformer aux cahiers des charges et procédures sur les normes radioélectriques publiées par le ministère.

ISSUED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF MINISTER OF INDUSTRY
DELIVRE AVEC L'AUTORISATION DU MINISTRE DES INDUSTRIES

DATE **July 30 2004**

FOR

Bob Corey
DIRECTOR GENERAL
SPECTRUM ENGINEERING

DIRECTEUR GÉNÉRAL
GÉNIE DU SPECTRE

Canada

Underwriters Laboratories Inc.®

Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 USA
Phone: +1-847-272-8800
Fax: +1-847-272-8129

Certificate of Compliance to Industry Canada Radio Equipment Requirements

Certificate Holder Company Name:	Denso Corporation	**IC Certification Number:**	1551A-13BZS
Certificate Holder Address:	1-1 Showa-cho, Kariya-shi Aichi-ken 448-8661 JAPAN		
Equipment Category:	Vehicle Entry System receiver		
Model Designation:	13BZS	**Emission Designation (TRC-43):**	N/A
Standard Number:	RSS-210 RSS-GEN	**Standard Issue Date/Edition:**	Issue 6, September 2005 Issue 1, September 2005
Frequency Range of Device:	314.35 MHz	**RF Output:**	N/A ☐ **Conducted** ☐ **Field Strength**
Antenna Type:	Built-in (fixed)	**Connection Type:** Integral	**Gain:** N/A
Test Laboratory Name:	UL Apex Co., Ltd.		
Test Laboratory Address:	4383-326 Asama-cho Ise-shi, Mie-ken 516-0021, Japan		
Test Laboratory Company Number:	4247A		
Test Laboratory Contact Person:	Naoki Sakamoto		
Test Laboratory Phone Number:	81-596-24-8116		
Test Laboratory Fax Number:	81-596-24-8124		
Test Laboratory Email Address:	Naoki.Sakamoto@jp.ul.com		

Certification of equipment means only that the equipment has met the requirements of the above noted specification. License applications, where applicable to use certified equipment, are acted on accordingly by the issuing office and will depend on the existing radio environment, service and location of operation.

This certificate is issued on condition that the holder complies and will continue to comply with requirements and procedures issued by Industry Canada.

Certified equipment shall not be distributed, leased, sold, or offered for sale in Canada before the details of the certification have been added to the Industry Canada Certification and Engineering Bureau's Radio Equipment List (REL) located on their Website at http://strategis.ic.gc.ca/app/sitt/reltel/search/newRadioSearch.do?language=eng.

Authorized Signature:

Jack Steiner
Section Manager
International EMC Services

Date: December 7, 2006

R7CB – ICCEB CB Program Certification Certificate
00-TB-F0026 - Issue 1.1

TÜV America Inc
Foreign Certification Body (FCB)
10040 Mesa Rim Road
San Diego, CA 92121

Phone: (858) 678 1400
Fax: (858) 546-0384
E-mail: fcb@tuvam.com
Industry Canada Company Number 3067
www.TUVamerica.com/fcb

TÜV AMERICA

FCB TECHNICAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

CERTIFICATE No.:	**T25911-00-03AA**
ISSUE DATE:	**28 June 2005**
ISSUED TO:	**TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION** 1 Toyota-Cho Toyota Aichi 471-8572 JAPAN
Equipment Category:	Vehicle Device
Trade Name and Model No.:	TMLF-3
Frequency Range:	134.2 kHz
Emission Designator:	A1D
RF Power Rating:	63.25 microWatts
Antenna Information:	Integral
Type of Modulation:	AM
Test Lab and IC No.:	MIKES BABT Product Service GmbH Ohmstrasse 2-4 94342 Strasskirchen GERMANY Klaus Gegenfurtner; klaus.gegenfurtner@mikes-germany.de Phone: 0049 9424 9407 37; Fax: 0049 9424 9407 60; IC ID: 3009
IC Company No., UPN and Filing Type	2842A-TMLF3 Single
IC Radio Standards:	RSS-210, Issue 5, November 2001

Technical Certifier — 27 June 2005 Date

Certification of equipment means only that the equipment has met the requirements of the above noted specification. License applications, where applicable to use certified equipment are acted on accordingly by the issuing office and will depend on the existing radio environment, service and location of operation. This certificate is issued on condition that the holder complies and will continue to comply with requirements and procedures issued by Industry Canada.

Issued by TÜV America, Inc. FCB per IC recognition under the terms of the APEC MRA, PHASE II, and REC-C3.

NOTE: Certified equipment shall not be distributed, leased, sold, offered for sale in Canada before the details of the certification have been added to the REL.
(Rev. 2, 5.23.05)

Telecommunication Certification Body • Management Service • Product Service • Industry Service • Automotive
TÜV America Inc. is a subsidiary of Group TÜV Süddeutschland.

CAUTION

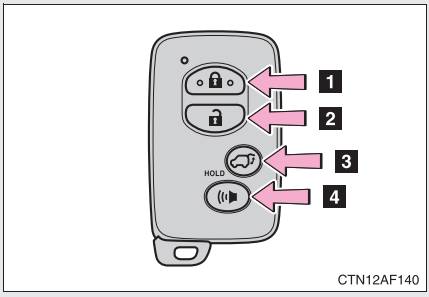
■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 47) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.



1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

3 Pushing and holding: Opens and closes the power back door (if equipped)

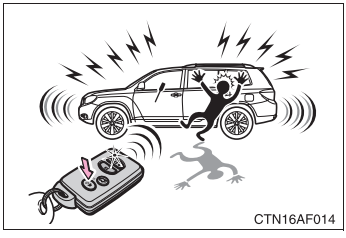
4 Pushing and holding: Sounds alarm

Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Back door: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door has been opened/closed.

Panic mode



When is pushed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound for about 60 seconds and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, push any button on the wireless remote control.

Door lock buzzer

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 51

If the wireless remote control does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 527)
- Starting the hybrid system. (→P. 180)

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 465

Alarm

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 130)

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 49

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

Reversing the operation of the power back door

Pressing the wireless remote control switch again while the power back door is operating will cause the operation to reverse. However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after automatic operation starts, even if the wireless remote control switch is pressed again.

Certification for wireless remote control

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio-TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

TCB

GRANT OF EQUIPMENT
AUTHORIZATION
Certification
Issued Under the Authority of the
Federal Communications
Commission
By:

TCB

American TCB, Inc.
6731 Whittier Avenue
Suite C110
McLean, VA 22101

Date of Grant: 09/30/2002

Application Dated: 09/30/2002

TRW Inc
24175 Research Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48335-2642
Attention: Kim App

NOT TRANSFERABLE

EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION is hereby issued to the named GRANTEE, and is VALID ONLY for the equipment identified hereon for use under the Commission's Rules and Regulations listed below.

FCC IDENTIFIER: [redacted]
Name of Grantee: [redacted]

Equipment Class: Part 15 Security/Remote Control Transmitter

Notes: Automitive Remote Control

Grant Notes	FCC Rule Parts	Frequency Range (MHZ)	Output Watts	Frequency Tolerance	Emission Designator
	15.231	315 - 315			

TCB **TCB**

GRANT OF EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION

Certification

Issued Under the Authority of the

Federal Communications Commission

By:

American TCB, Inc.
6731 Whittier Avenue Suite C110
McLean, VA 22101
United States

Date of Grant: 08/10/2004

Application Dated: 08/10/2004

TRW Inc
24175 Research Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48335-2642
United States

Attention: Kim App , Design Engineer

NOT TRANSFERABLE

EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION is hereby issued to the named GRANTEE, and is VALID ONLY for the equipment identified hereon for use under the Commission's Rules and Regulations listed below.

FCC IDENTIFIER: GQ434B
Name of Grantee: TRW Inc
Equipment Class: **Communications Receiver used w/Pt 15 Transmitter**
Notes: **Automotive Security/Convienence Receiver**

Grant Notes	FCC Rule Parts	Frequency Range (MHZ)	Output Watts	Frequency Tolerance	Emission Designator
	15B	315.0 - 315.0			

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Industry Canada Industrie Canada

No. ▶ 18836

TECHNICAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

CERTIFICAT D'ACCEPTABILITÉ TECHNIQUE

CERTIFICATION No. No. DE CERTIFICATION	▶	1470A-1T
ISSUED TO DÉLIVRÉ À	▶	TRW INC.
TYPE OF EQUIPMENT GENRE DE MATÉRIEL	▶	LOW POWER TRANSMITTER
TRADE NAME AND MODEL MARQUE ET MODÈLE	▶	10020192X (TX)
FREQUENCY RANGE BANDE DE FRÉQUENCES	▶	299 MHz to 320 MHz
EMISSION DESIGNATION DÉSIGNATION D'ÉMISSION	▶	225KA1D
R.F. POWER RATING PUISSANCE NOMINALE HF.	▶	4 dBm
CERTIFIED TO CERTIFIÉ DÉLIVRÉ LE	▶	SPECIFICATION RSS210 ISSUE 1 CAHIER DES CHARGES ÉDITION

Certification of equipment means only that the equipment has met the requirements of the above noted specifications. License applications, where applicable to use certified equipment, are noted on accordingly by the issuing office and will depend on the existing radio environment, service and location of operation.

This certificate is issued on condition that the holder complies and will continue to comply with the requirements of the radio standards specifications and procedures issued by the Department.

L'homologation de matériel signifie seulement qu'il est conforme aux exigences des cahiers des charges mentionnés ci-dessus. Les demandes de licence, le cas échéant, en vue de l'utilisation de matériel certifié seront traitées en conséquence par le bureau chargé de délivrer lesdites licences, en tenant compte de milieu radioélectrique existant, de service radio existant et de l'emplacement de la station.

Le présent certificat est délivré à condition que le détenteur se conforme et continue de se conformer aux cahiers des charges et procédures sur les normes radioélectriques publiées par le ministère.

ISSUED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF MINISTER OF INDUSTRY
DÉLIVRÉ AVEC L'AUTORISATION DU MINISTRE DES INDUSTRIE

DATE October 1, 2002

FOR

DIRECTOR GENERAL
SPECTRUM
ENGINEERING
BRANCH

DIRECTEUR GÉNÉRAL
GÉNIE
DU SPECTRE

Canada

American Telecommunications Certification Body Inc.
6731 Whittier Ave, McLean, VA 22101

August 19, 2004 Our Ref: ATCB001565

TRW Inc.
24175 Research Drive
Farmington Hills, MI
48335-2642 USA

Attention: Keith Fraley

Dear Sir/Madame:

American TCB has reviewed the related documents and is pleased to advise that this application meets Industry Canada's procedural and specification requirements for certification. Copies of the original submission documents should be maintain for 10 years.

The assigned certification number must be shown on each equipment model. This certification identification information may be shown on the equipment model identification plate or on a separate label that shall be indelible and tamper proof. The certification number shall be prefixed with the letters "IC:". The radio equipment is certified as described on the attached certificate(s).

We have notified the Bureau so they may record this equipment in the Department's Radio Equipment List (REL). Please note that certified equipment shall not be distributed, leased, sold, or offered for sale in Canada before the details of the certification appear in the REL. Status of this listing in the Industry Canada's REL list may be found at the following web address:

http://strategis.ic.gc.ca/cgi-bin/sc_mrksv/spectrum/reltelSearch/search.pl?lang=e&db=rel

Sincerely,

William H. Graff
President and Director of Engineering

080304-9

American Telecommunications Certification Body Inc.
6731 Whittier Ave, McLean, VA 22101

REF No. ► ATCB001565

TECHNICAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

CERTIFICAT D'ACCEPTABILITÉ TECHNIQUE

CERTIFICATION No. No. DE CERTIFICATION	►	**1470A-6R**
ISSUED TO DÉLIVRÉ A	►	**TRW Inc. 24175 Research Drive Farmington Hills, MI 48335-2642 USA**
TYPE OF EQUIPMENT TYPE DE MATÉRIEL	►	**Receiver, Vehicular Device**
TRADE NAME AND MODEL MARQUE ET MODELE	►	**500N**
FREQUENCY RANGE BANDE DE FRÉQUENCES	►	**315 MHz**
EMISSION DESIGNATION DESIGNATION D'ÉMISSION	►	**N/A**
R.F. POWER RATING PUISSANCE NOMINALE H.F.	►	**N/A**
ANTENNA ANTENNE	►	**Integral**
TEST LABORATORY LABORATOIRE D'ESSAI	►	**University of Michigan / EECS 3228 EECS Building 1301 Beal Avenue Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109-2122 USA** SITE NUMBER / NUMÉRO DE SITE ► **2057**
CERTIFIED TO CERTIFIÉ SELON LE	►	SPECIFICATION / CAHIER DES CHARGES **RSS-210** ISSUE / ÉDITION **5 as Amended**

Certification of equipment means only that the equipment has met the requirements of the above noted specification. License applications, where applicable to use certified equipment, are acted on accordingly by the issuing office and will depend on the existing radio environment, service and location of operation.

This certificate is issued on condition that the holder complies and will continue to comply with the requirements of the radio standards specifications and procedures issued by Industry Canada.

L'homologation de matériel terminal signifie seulement qu'il est conforme aux exigences du cahier des charges mentionné ci-dessus. Les demandes de licence, le cas échéant en vue de l utilisation de matériel certifié seront traitées en conséquence par le bureau chargé de délivrer lesdites licences, en tenant compte du milieu radioélectrique ambiant, du service radio existant et de l'emplacement de la station.

Le présent certificat est délivré à condition que le détenteur se conforme et continue à se conformer aux cahiers des charges et procédures sur les normes radioélectriques publiées par l'Industrie Canada.

DATE OF ISSUE: August 10, 2004
Revised on August 19, 2004

William H. Graff
President and Director of Engineering

080304-9

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

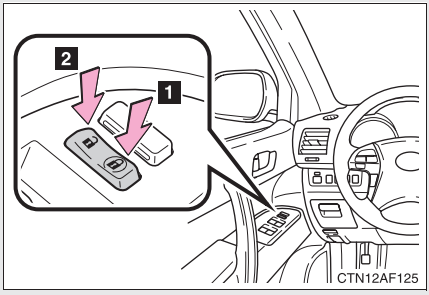
■ Entry function

→P. 44

■ Wireless remote control

→P. 65

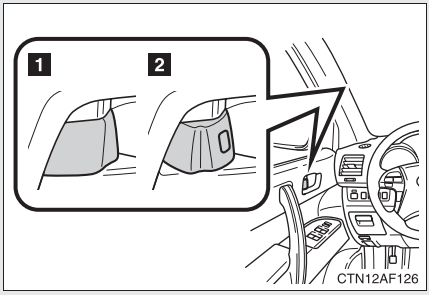
■ Door lock switch



1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

■ Inside lock button

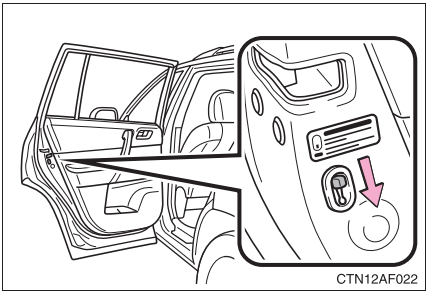


1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

Pulling the door handle can open the front door even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

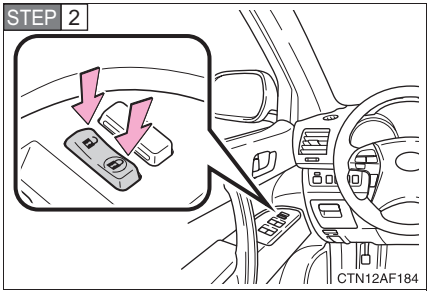
Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or cancelled:

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all doors.

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Close all the doors and set the “POWER” switch to ON mode. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)



Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch (🔒 or 🔓) for approximately 5 seconds and then release it.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	P	🔒
Shift position linked door unlocking function		🔓

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

■ **When locking the doors using the key**

The door cannot be locked if the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 527)

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. door unlocking function) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 569)

CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Always lock the doors.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.

  Be especially careful for the front door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

▶ Door lock switch

→P. 74

▶ Entry function

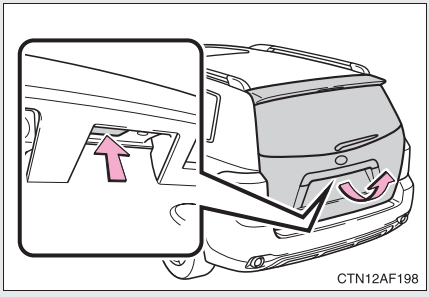
→P. 45

▶ Wireless remote control

→P. 65

■ Opening the back door from the outside the vehicle

▶ Back door opener

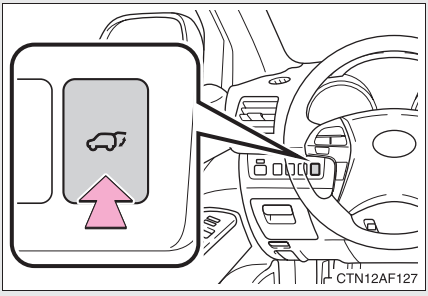


Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

■ Wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

→P. 65

Opening the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with power back door)

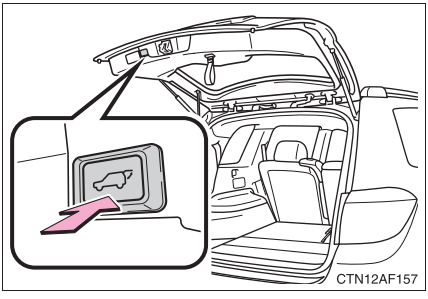


Push and hold the switch to open/close.

Pressing the switch again while the power back door is operating will cause the operation to reverse.

However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after pressing the switch to operate the door.

Power back door switch (vehicles with power back door)



Push the switch to close.

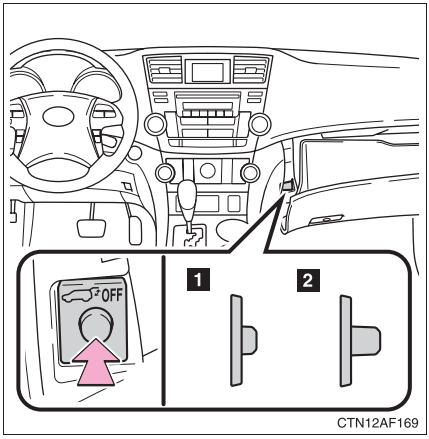
Pressing the switch again while the power back door is closing will cause it to open again.

However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after pressing the switch to close the door.

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door has been opened/closed.

The back door can be opened even if it is locked. Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.

Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)



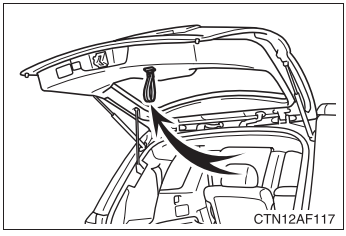
Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the power back door system.

1 On

2 Off

The back door cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or power back door switch.

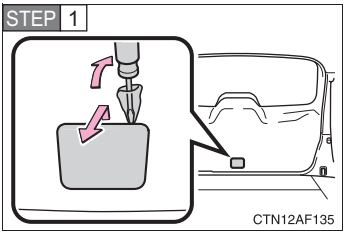
Back door strap



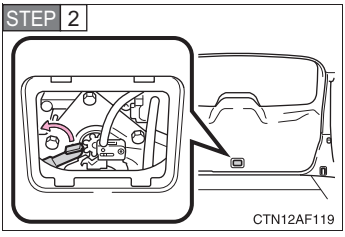
Use the strap when closing.

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be operated from the inside.



Remove the cover.



Turn the lever.

■ The power back door can be opened when

- The “POWER” switch is in ON mode, and the shift lever is in P.
- The “POWER” switch is OFF or in ACCESSORY mode.

The power back door can be opened even when the glass hatch is opened. The glass hatch will not be closed when the power back door is being closed. Close the glass hatch manually.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.

■ If the power back door does not work

The back door must be initialized. To initialize, close the back door completely by hand.

■ Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power back door)

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from rapidly falling down.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

CAUTION

Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

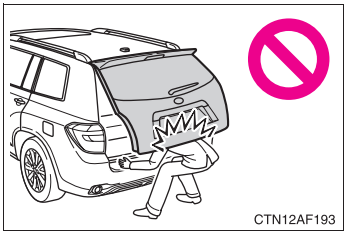
- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

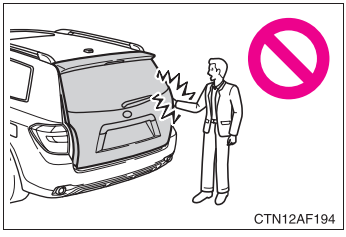
CAUTION

Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.


CTN12AF193

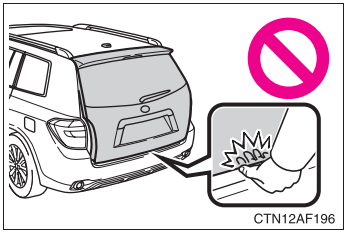

CTN12AF194

- The back door may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door strap is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.

CAUTION

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door. Such additional weight on the back door may cause the back door to fall closed again after it is opened.

Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)


CTN12AF196

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.

- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door switch is pressed while the back door is opening during automatic operation, the back door stops opening. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close suddenly.

CAUTION

- On an incline, the back door may fall after it opens automatically. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped back door may suddenly fall, causing an accident.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door. The power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may fall closed again after it is opened.
- In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch. Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

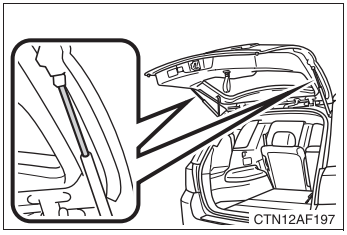
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction

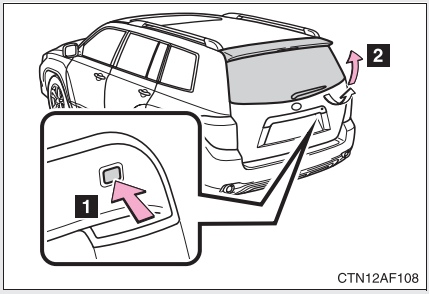
Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.

Glass hatch*

The glass hatch can be opened using the glass hatch opener.



1 Press and hold the button to pop up the glass hatch.

2 Raise

The glass hatch can be opened only when the back door is closed.

Make sure to carry the electronic key when opening the glass hatch. (→P. 44)

■Opening and closing the glass hatch

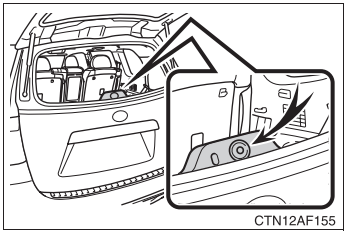
- Make sure that the rear wiper is switched off.
- Do not rotate the rear wiper arm while the glass hatch is opening. (If the rear wiper arm is rotated, close the glass hatch as it is then switch on the wiper. The rear wiper arm will return to the correct position automatically after wiping.)
- Make sure that the back door is closed before closing the glass hatch.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

■ **Operating the glass hatch**

- Do not open the glass hatch while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not open the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. (If the rear wiper is switched on while the glass hatch is opening, the wiper motor drive disc is swinging at the door panel.)



- Do not insert any object in the wiper motor drive disc.

- Do not close the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. The rear wiper arm must be restarted suddenly after closing the glass hatch.

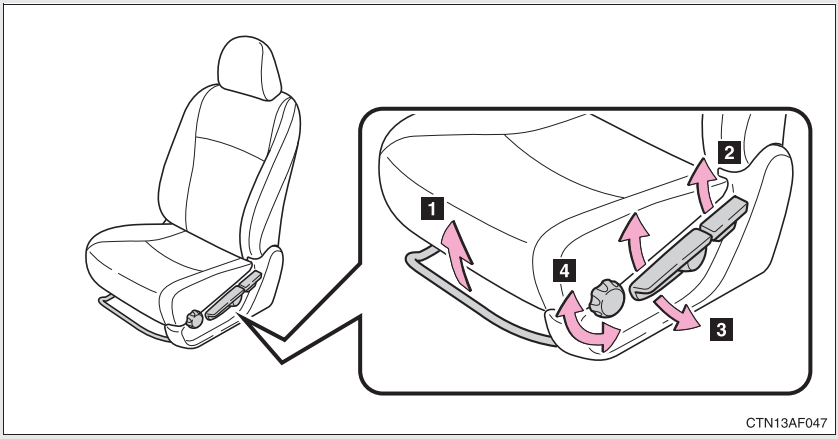
If as above are not follow, it may be interfered with you then hurt you.

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the back door and glass hatch closed.
This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

Front seats

▶ Manual seat



1 Seat position adjustment lever

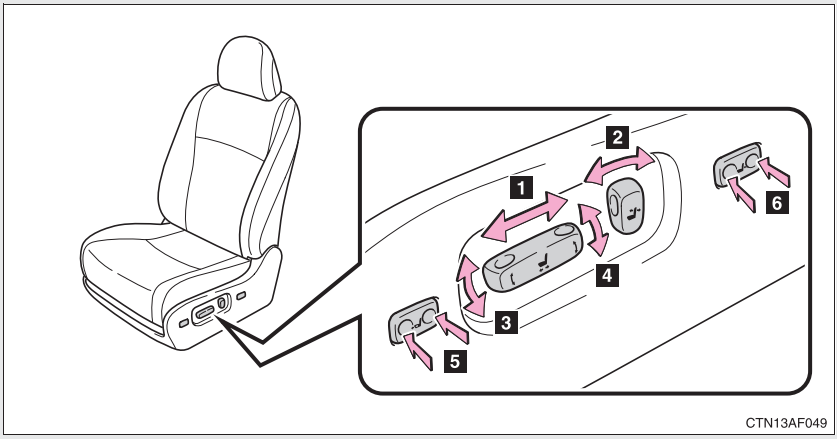
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

4 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment knob (driver's side only)

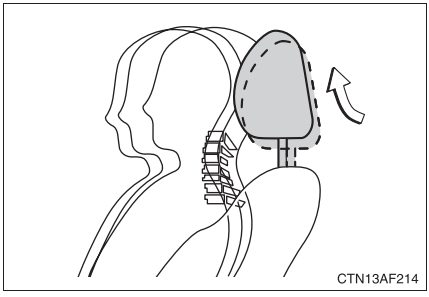
Pull up the lever until the lock is completely released.

▶ Power seat



1 Seat position adjustment switch
2 Seatback angle adjustment switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (driver's side only)
4 Vertical height adjustment switch (driver's side only)
5 Driver's seat leg support adjustment switch (if equipped)
6 Seat lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)

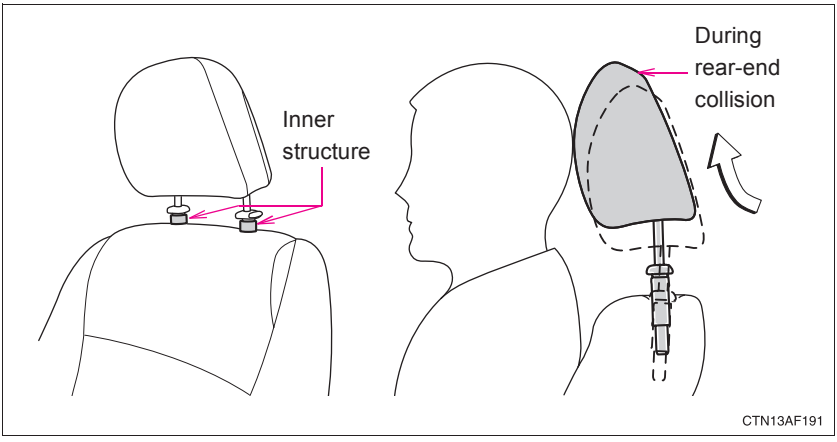
Active head restraints



When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.

Active head restraints

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may appear the head restraint inner structure. These do not indicate problems.



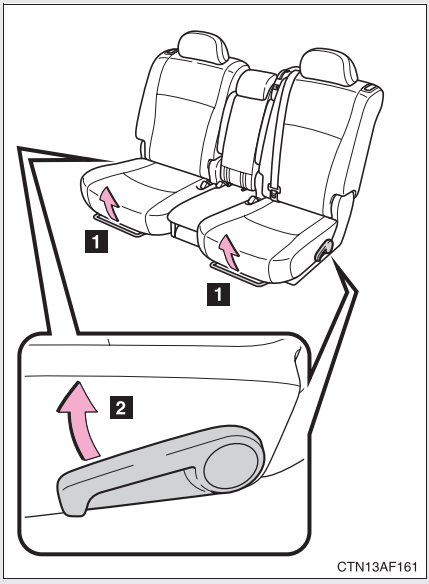
CAUTION

Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats

Second seats

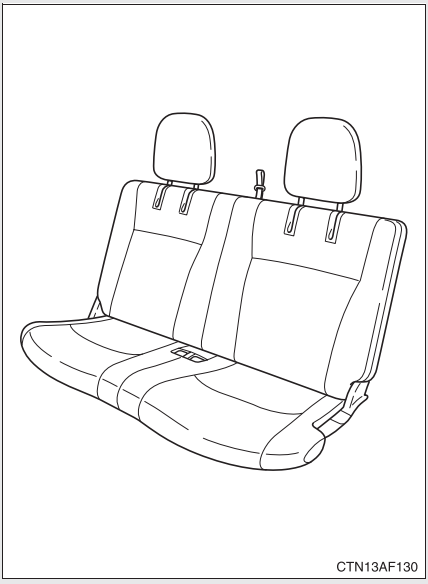


1 Seat position adjustment lever

2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

Pull up the lever until the lock is completely released.

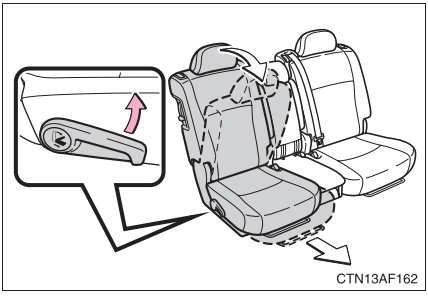
■ Third seats (if equipped)



The third seats do not have a seat adjustment function.

Moving a second seat for third seats access (vehicles with third seats)

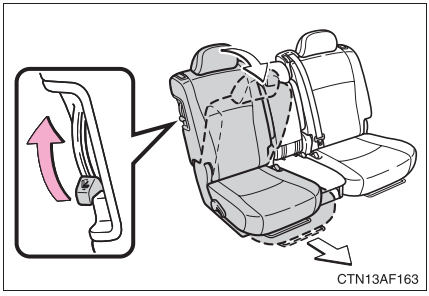
■ Getting in the vehicle (right side only)



Pull up the lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position.

■ Getting out of the vehicle (right side only)



Lift the lever on the side of the seatback and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

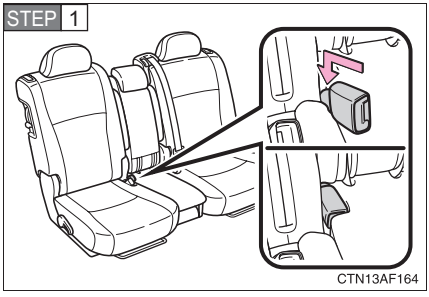
Move the seat to the front-most position.

■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

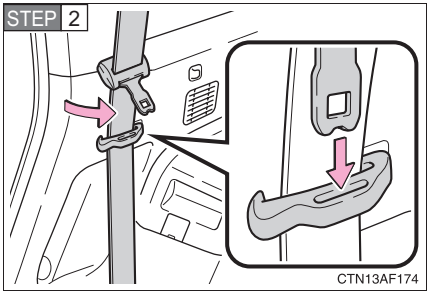
Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

Folding down the second seats

■ Before folding down the second seats



Stow the rear center seat belt buckle.



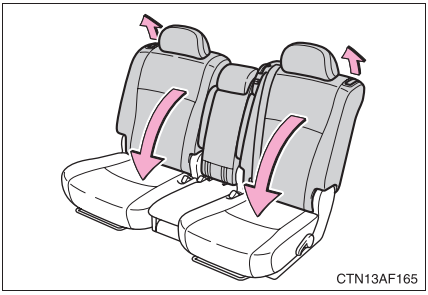
Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

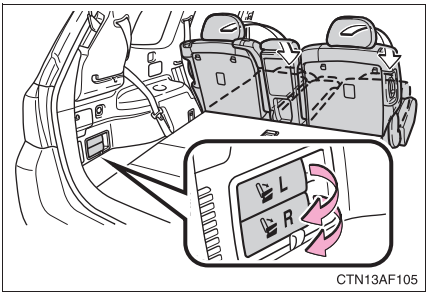
■ Folding down the second seats

▶ From inside



Pull the lever to unlock the seatback and then fold the seatback down.

▶ From outside (if equipped)

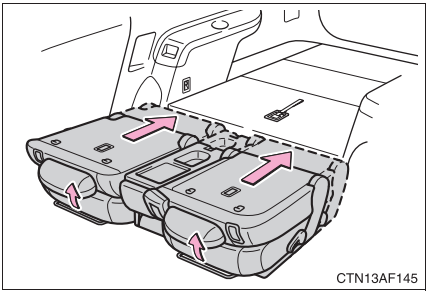


Pull the lever.

L: Left side and center second seats

R: Right side second seat

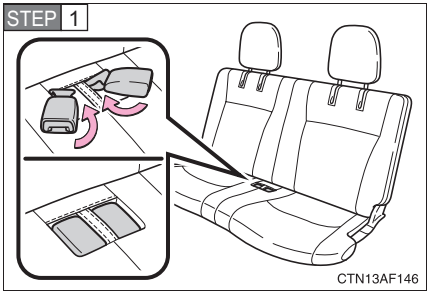
■ After folding down the second seats



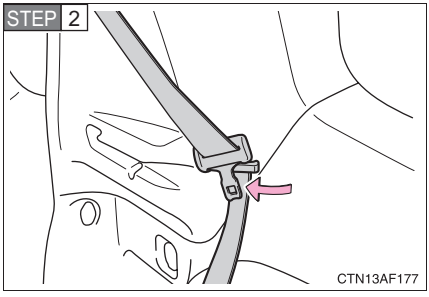
Slide the folded second seats to the rear-most position.

Folding down the third seats (vehicles with third seats)

Before folding down the third seats



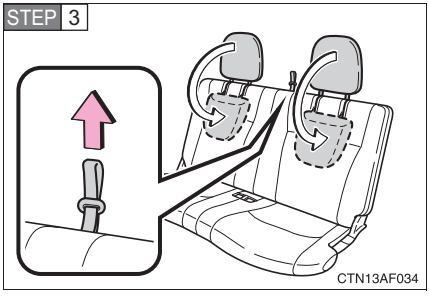
Stow the third seat belt buckles.



Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

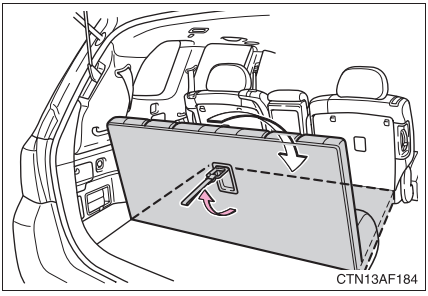
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



Pull the strap to fold down the head restraints.

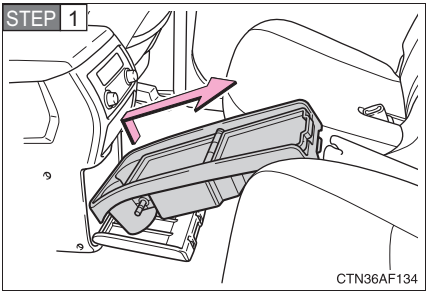
■ Folding down the third seats



Pull the strap on the third seatback fold-down lever toward you to fold down the seatback.

Removing the second center seat

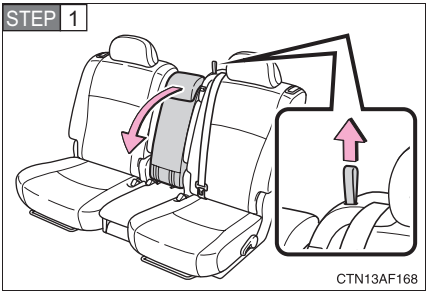
■ Before removing the second center seat



Take out the side table from the console box.

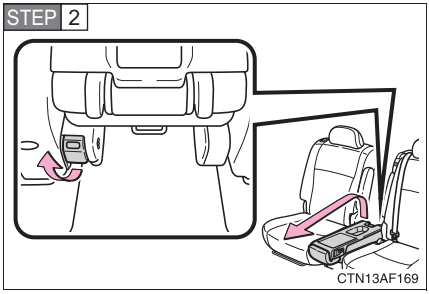
STEP 2 Lower the second center seat head restraint to the lowest position. (→P. 101)

■ Removing the second center seat



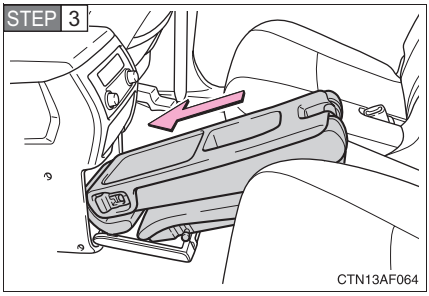
Fold down the second center seatback while pulling the seatback lock release strap.

STEP 2



Pull the lock release lever to remove the second center seat.

STEP 3

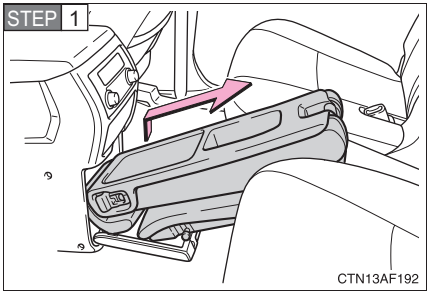


Stow the second center seat in the console box.

STEP 4 Make sure that the seat is securely locked in position and close the console box door.

Installing the second center seat

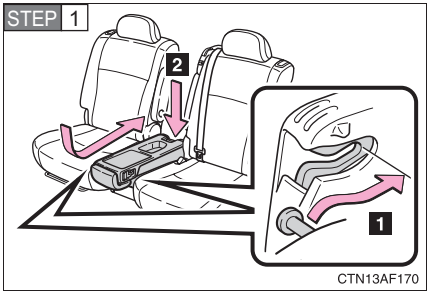
Before installing the second center seat



Take out the second center seat from the console box.

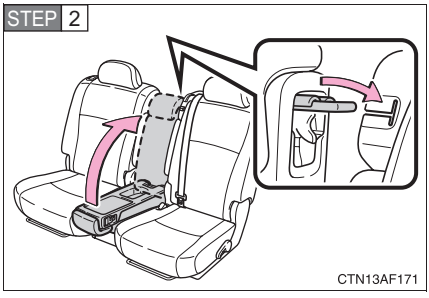
STEP 2 Remove the side table, if used, from the second seat. (→P. 385)

Installing the second center seat



1 Fully engage the front pins with the hooks, and swing the second center seat downward.

2 Push down on the second center seat to engage the rear pin locks.



Unfold the seatback and lock it.

Stow the side table in the console box.

CAUTION

■ **When adjusting a rear seat or removing the second center seat**

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the seat.

■ **Before folding down a rear seats**

Do not fold down a rear seat when there are passengers sitting in the rear seats or when there is luggage placed on the rear seats.

■ **After adjusting a seats**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seat and seatback are securely locked in position by lightly rocking them back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat.
- Second center seat: Make sure the seat is locked in place by trying to shake the seatback and lift up the rear part of the seat cushion.

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **When folding down the second seats**

Do not fold the seatback forward with the luggage cover hooks attached.

■ **Removed second center seat**

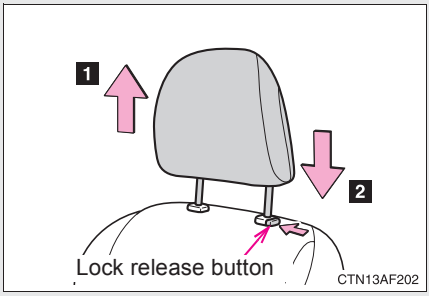
Avoid putting heavy loads on the seat. The metallic seat pins may be damaged, and you may be unable to correctly reinstall the seat.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

■ Adjusting the head restraints

▶ Front seats



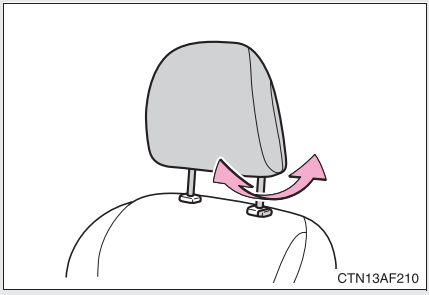
Vertical adjustment

1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

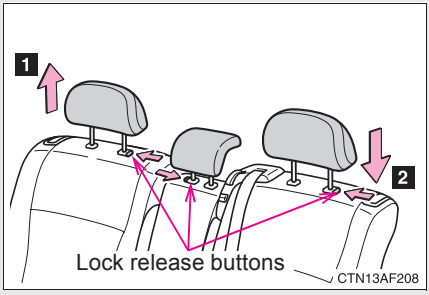
2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.



Angle adjustment

▶ Second seats



1 Up

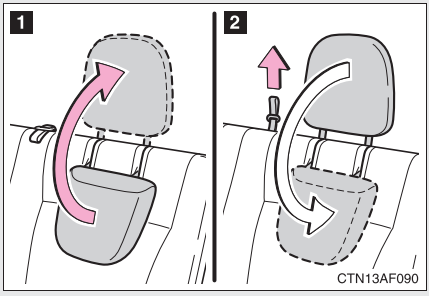
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

When using the center seat, raise the head restraint from the stowed position.

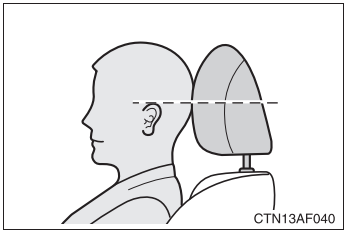
■ When using the third seat head restraints (vehicles with third seats)



1 To use

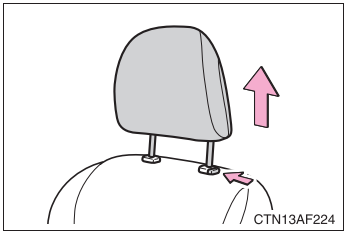
2 To fold

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (except second center seat and third seats)



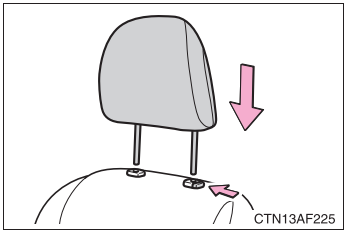
Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ Removing the front and second seat outer head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

Installing the front and second seat outer head restraints



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

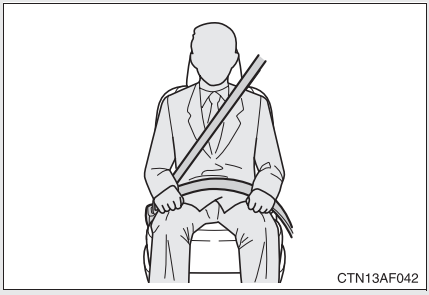
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Seat belts

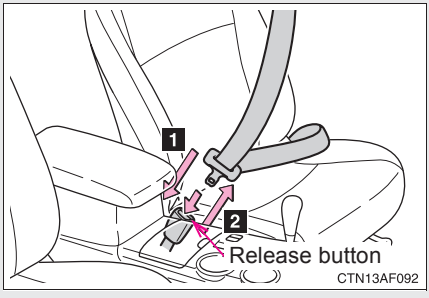
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



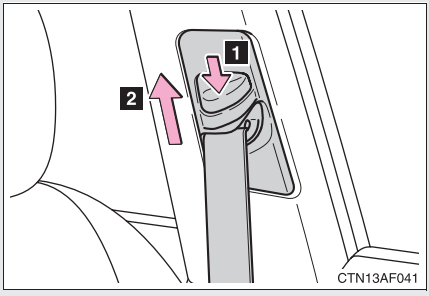
1 Fastening the belt

Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2 Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)

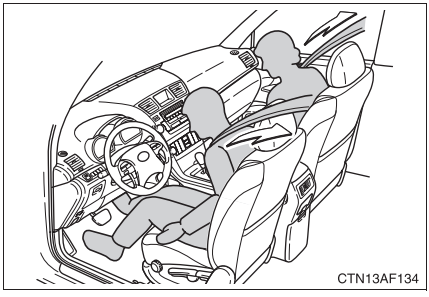


1 Down

2 Up

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

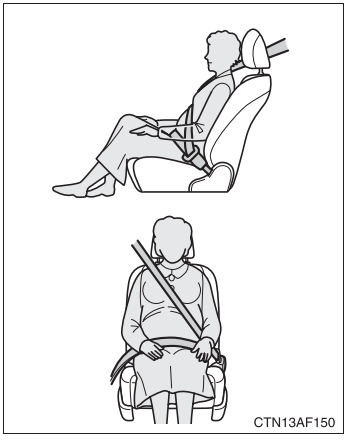
Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 158)

Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 104)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

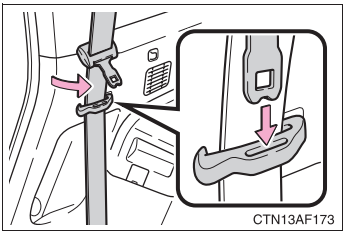
If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

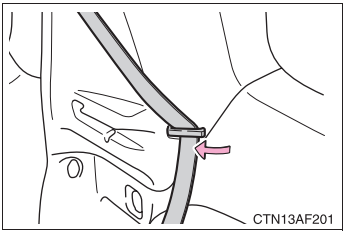
■When not using the rear seat belts

▶ Second seat belts



Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.

▶ Third seat belts (vehicles with third seat)



Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.

■Child seat belt usage

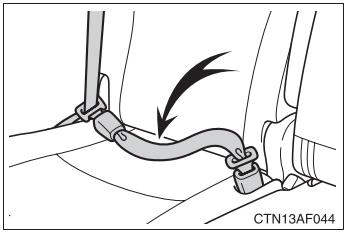
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 154)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 104 regarding seat belt usage.

■Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender



If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or severe injury.

Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 105)

CAUTION

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Child restraint lock function belt precaution**

Do not allow children to play with the child restraint lock function belt. If the belt becomes twisted around a child’s neck, it will not be possible to pull the belt out leading to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

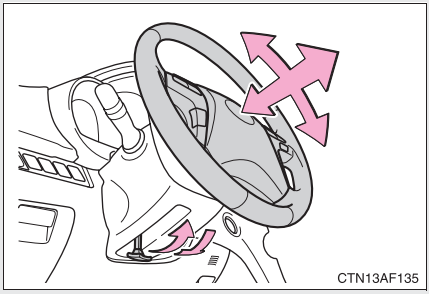
NOTICE

When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



STEP 1 Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.

STEP 2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

STEP 3 Pull the lever up.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

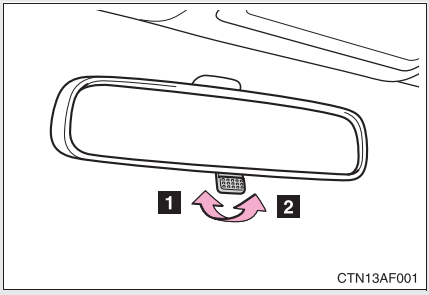
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

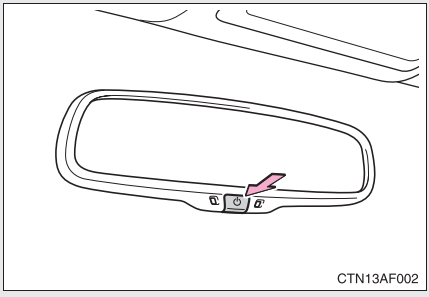


1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduces the reflected light.

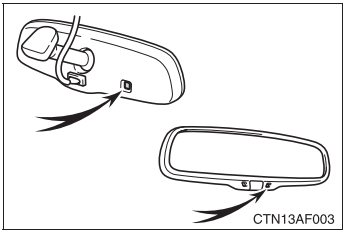


Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

The mirror will revert to automatic mode each time the “POWER” switch is turned to the ON mode.

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

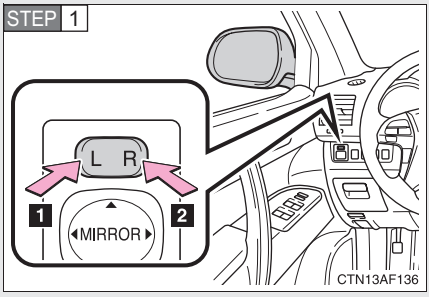
CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

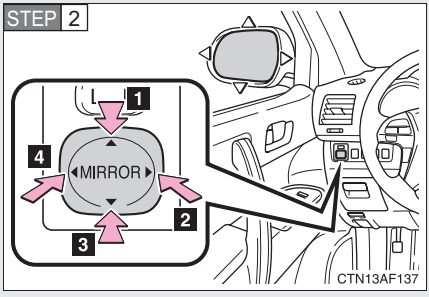
Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch when the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.



Select a mirror to adjust.

1 Left

2 Right



Adjust the mirror.

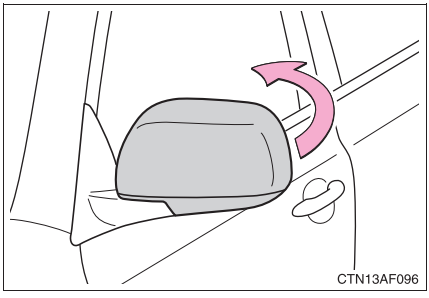
1 Up

2 Right

3 Down

4 Left

Folding back the mirrors



Push backward to fold the mirrors.

When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 277)

CAUTION

When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

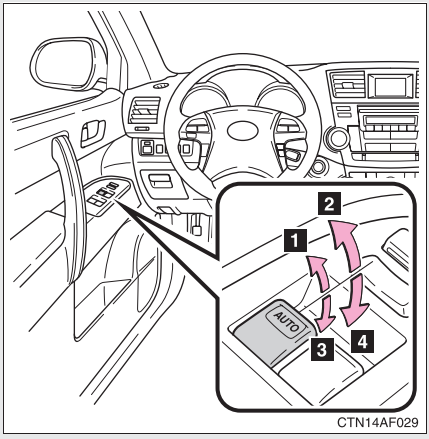
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



1 Closing

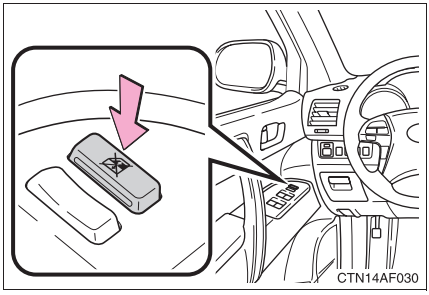
2 One-touch closing (driver's window only)*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

*: Pressing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

The power windows can be operated when

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off (driver’s window only)

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function (driver’s window only)

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

CAUTION

Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

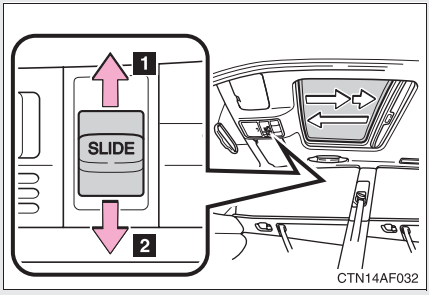
Jam protection function (driver’s window only)

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.

■ Opening and closing



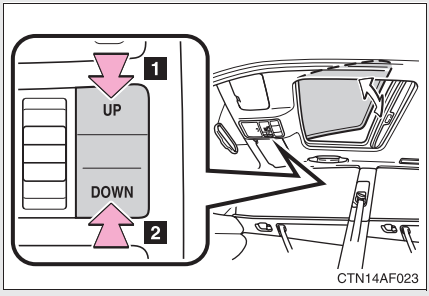
1 Open

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully opened position.
Move the switch backward again to fully open.

2 Close

Move the switch forward to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilt up

2 Tilt down

Push the switch in either direction to stop the moon roof partway.

■ The moon roof can be operated when

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

*: If equipped

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “SLIDE (open/close)” switch in the close position.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “UP” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

STEP 3 Release the “UP” switch once and then press and hold the “UP” switch again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “SLIDE (open/close)” switch in the close position or “UP” switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

To reduce wind noise

Drive with the moon roof opened to slightly before the fully open position as driving with the moon roof opened fully will cause wind noise.

Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

Moon roof open reminder function

An alarm will sound when the driver's door is opened with the moon roof not fully closed and the "POWER" switch OFF.

CAUTION

Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
  Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

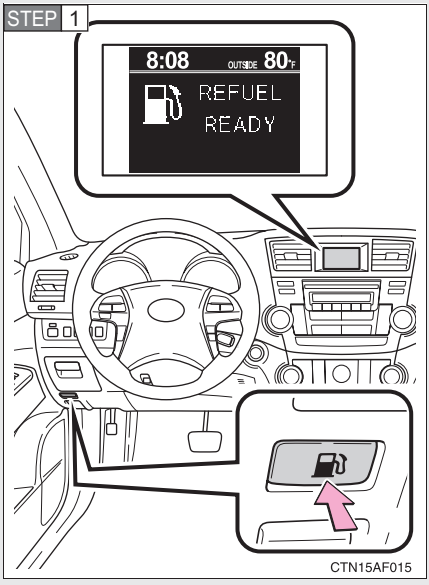
Opening the fuel tank cap

The fuel tank of your vehicle has a special structure, which requires a reduction in fuel tank pressure before refueling. After the opener switch has been pressed, it will take several seconds until the vehicle is ready for refueling.

■ Before refueling the vehicle

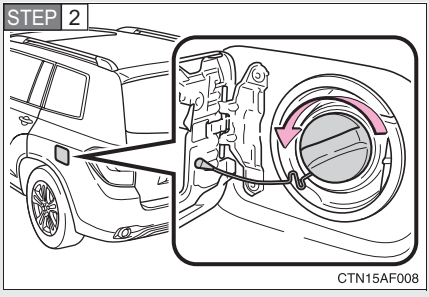
Turn the “POWER” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

■ Opening the fuel tank cap

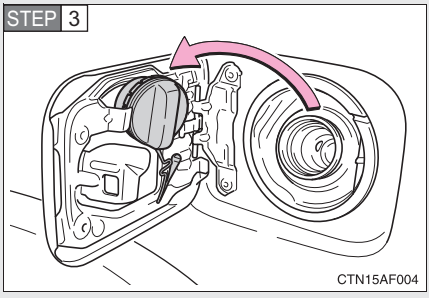


Press the fuel filler door opener switch.

When the message “REFUEL READY” appears, the fuel filler door will open.

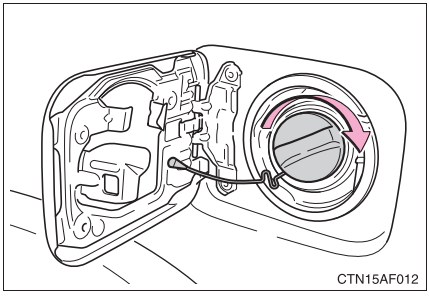


Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

■ Fuel types

Use unleaded gasoline. (Octane rating 87 [Research Octane Number 91] or higher)

■ Fuel tank capacity

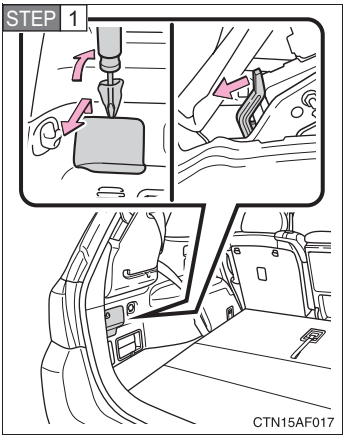
Approximately 17.2 gal. (65.0 L, 14.3 Imp. gal.)

■ If the fuel filler door does not open and a “PLEASE WAIT NOW OPENING” message appears on the multi-information display

Fuel tank pressure is being reduced. The fuel filler door will open within about 10 seconds of the switch being pressed.

If the fuel filler door opener is inoperable

If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer. In the event that urgent refueling is required, follow the procedure below.



Open the fuel filler door using the lever in the luggage compartment.

STEP 2 Remove the cap slowly. Take care to prevent fuel from spilling out, as fuel tank pressure may not have been adequately reduced.

STEP 3 Fill the fuel tank carefully and slowly. Use caution, as air being discharged from inside the fuel tank may cause fuel to spray out from the filler opening during refueling.

CAUTION

■ **Refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
  Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ **When replacing the fuel cap**

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When opening the fuel cap**

Do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.

NOTICE

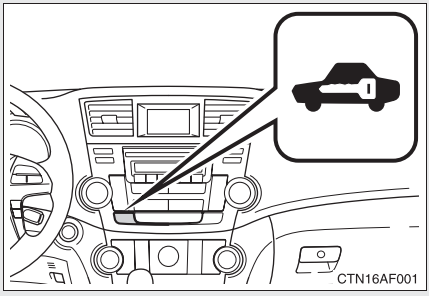
Refueling

- Finish refueling within 30 minutes. If more than 30 minutes passes, the internal valve closes. In this condition, fuel may spill out if you continue to refuel the vehicle. About 5 minutes after the valve is closed, a message “CLOSE FUEL LID” will appear on the multi-information display. To refuel the vehicle again, tighten the fuel tank cap and close the fuel filler door, and then push the fuel filler door opener switch again.
- Do not spill fuel during refueling.
  Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

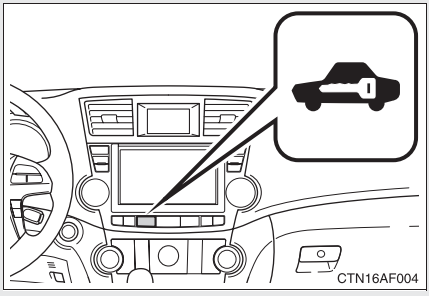
▶ Vehicles without navigation system



The indicator light flashes after the “POWER” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “POWER” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system



The indicator light flashes after the “POWER” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “POWER” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type of immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the immobilizer system

- For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-1

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complied with RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Industry Canada Industrie Canada

No. ▶ 15411

TECHNICAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

CERTIFICAT D'ACCEPTABILITÉ TECHNIQUE

CERTIFICATION No. No. DE CERTIFICATION	▶	2584A 12035
ISSUED TO DÉLIVRÉ A	▶	TOKAI RIKA CO. LTD.
TYPE OF EQUIPMENT GENRE DE MATÉRIEL	▶	Low Power Device
TRADE NAME AND MODEL MARQUE ET MODELE	▶	RI-20BTY
FREQUENCY RANGE BANDE DE FRÉQUENCES	▶	134.2 kHz
EMISSION DESIGNATION DESIGNATION D'ÉMISSION	▶	—A1D
R.F. POWER RATING PUISSANCE NOMINALE H.F.	▶	< 1uWatt
CERTIFIED TO CERTIFIÉ SELON LE	▶	SPECIFICATION RSS210 ISSUE 5 CAHIER DÉS CHARGES ÉDTION

Certification of equipment means only that the equipment has met the requirements of the above noted specificatio. License applications, where applicable to use certified equipment, are acted on accordingly by the issuing office and will depend on the existing radio environment, service and location of operation.

This certificate is issued on condition that the holder complies and will continue to comply with the requirements of the radio standards specifications and procedures issued by the Department.

L'homologation de matériel terminal signifie seulement qu'il est conforme aux exigences du cashier des charges mentionné ci-dessus. Les demandes de licence, le cas échéant en vue de l' utilisation de matériel certifié seront traitées en conséquence par le bureau chargé de délivrer lesdites licences, en tenant compte du milieu radioélectrique ambiant, du service radio existant et de l'emplacement de la station.

Le présent certificat est délivré à condition que le détenteur se conforme et continue à se conformer aux cashiers des charges et procédures sur les normes radioélectriques publiées par le ministère.

ISSUED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF MINISTER OF INDUSTRY
DELIVRE AVEC L'AUTORISATION DU MINISTRE DES INDUSTRIE

DATE January 28, 2002

FOR

DIRECTOR GENERAL, SPECTRUM ENGINEERING BRANCH

DIRECTEUR GÉNÉRAL, GÉNIE DU SPECTRE

Canada

NOTICE

To ensure the system correctly

Do not modify and remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

The system sounds the alarm and flashes the lights when forcible entry is detected.

Triggering of the alarm

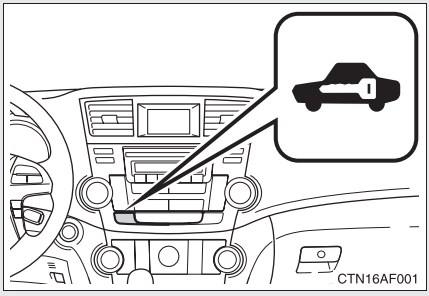
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set.

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the wireless remote control door lock function or entry function. The doors will lock again automatically.
- The hood is opened.
- The locked glass hatch is opened in any way other than using the entry function.
- The battery is reconnected.

*: If equipped

■ Setting the alarm system

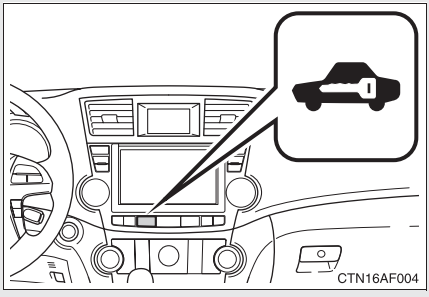
▶ Vehicles without navigation system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all doors using the wireless remote control door lock function or entry function. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all doors using the wireless remote control door lock function or entry function. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm

- Unlock the doors using the wireless remote control door lock function or entry function.
- Turn the “POWER” switch to the ON mode or start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type of alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations. (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or the hood when the vehicle is locked.
- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

When the battery is disconnected

Be sure to cancel the alarm system.
If the battery is disconnected before canceling the alarm, the system may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

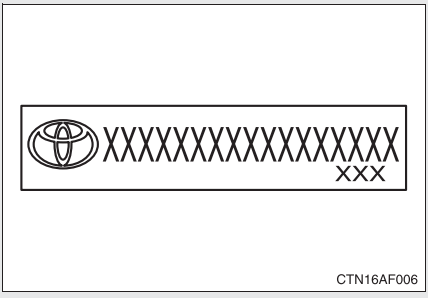
Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

When using the mechanical key to unlock the doors

Deactivate the alarm.

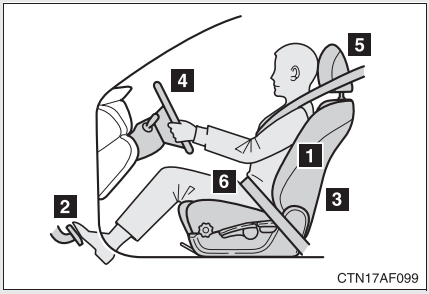
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)



These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.

Correct driving posture

Drive in a good posture as follows:



1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 89)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 89)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 111)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 101)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 104)

CAUTION

■ **While driving**

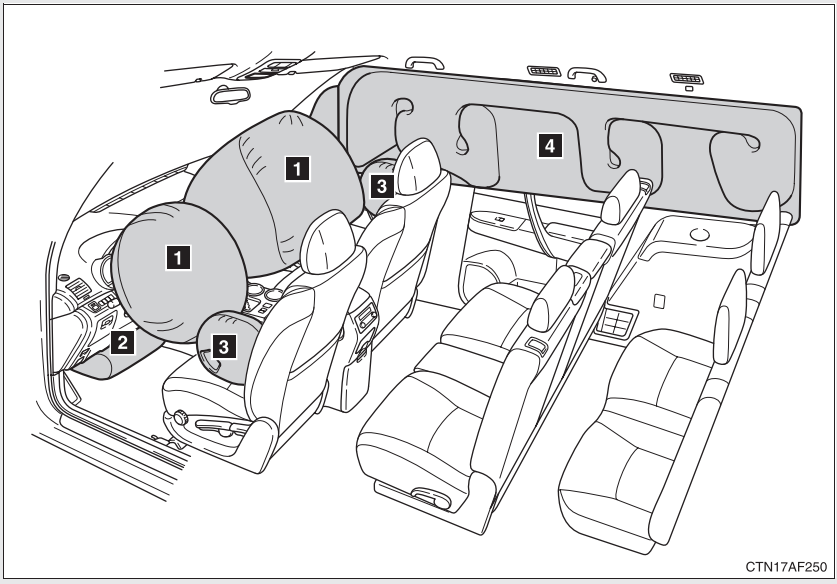
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

■ **Adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



▶ Front airbags

1 Driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

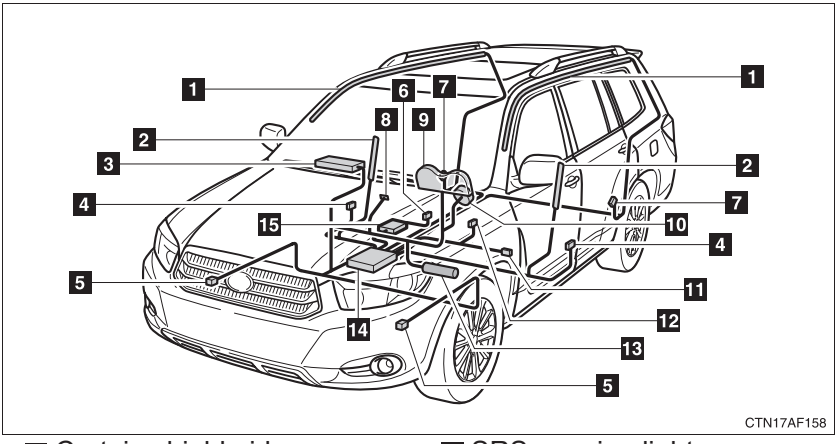
2 Driver knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection.

▶ Side and curtain shield airbags

3 Side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

4 Curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of outside occupants.

Airbag system components



1 Curtain shield airbags
2 Side airbags
3 Front passenger airbag
4 Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
5 Front airbag sensors
6 Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
7 Curtain shield airbag sensors
8 "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights
9 SRS warning light
10 Driver airbag
11 Driver's seat position sensor
12 Driver's seat belt buckle switch
13 Driver knee airbag
14 Airbag sensor assembly
15 Occupant detection system (ECU and sensors)

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag system controls airbag deployment power for the driver and front passenger. The driver airbag system consists of the driver seat's position sensor etc. The front passenger's airbag system consists of the front passenger occupant classification sensor etc.

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensor assemblies, curtain shield airbag sensor assemblies, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system, “AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights, front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 502)

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

- The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, or the seat belt is fastened, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 148)

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side airbags)

- The SRS side airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximately speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

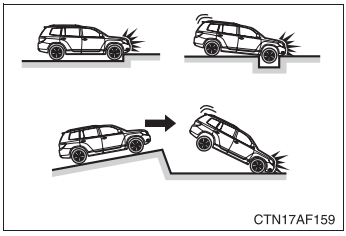
- The SRS side airbag on the passenger seat will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the side airbag on the passenger seat may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, or the seat belt is fastened, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 148)

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS curtain shield airbags)

The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover or an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximately speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

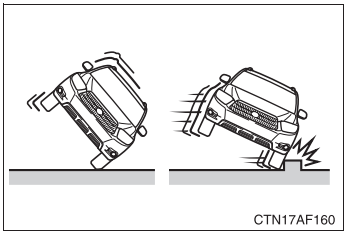
Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

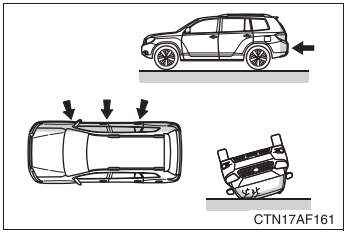
The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situation shown in the illustration.



- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone.

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)

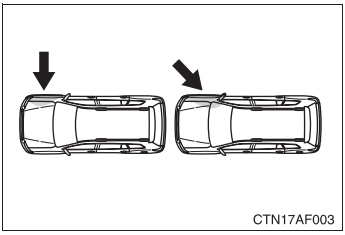
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

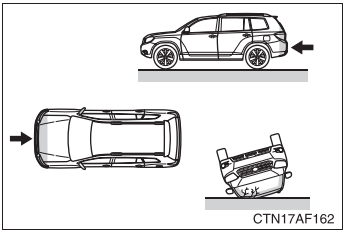
Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side airbags and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



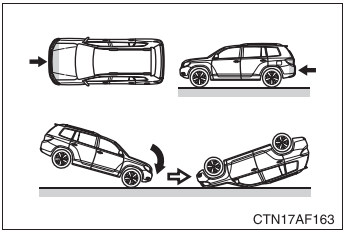
- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

The SRS curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

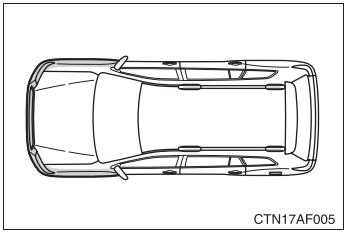


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end

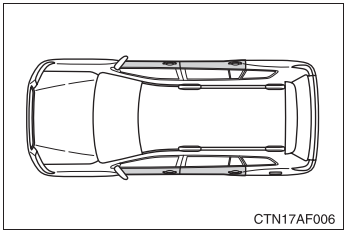
■When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

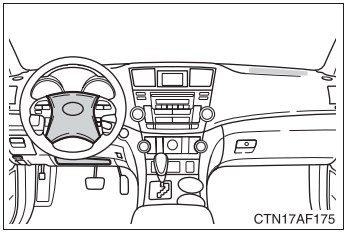
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



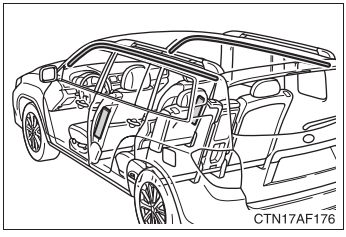
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (“NHTSA”) advises:

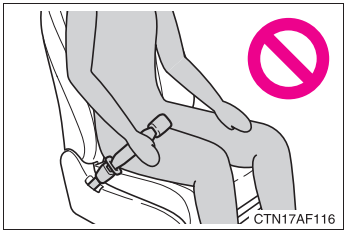
Since the risk zone for the driver’s airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
  Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

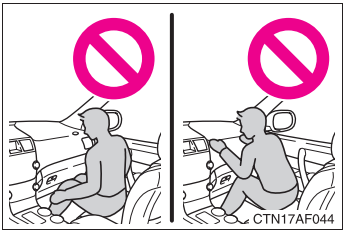


- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver's seat belt buckle but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the driver's seat belt, the SRS driver's airbag system will judge that the driver is wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the driver's airbag may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.

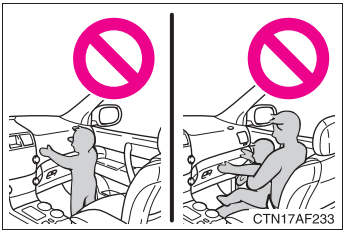
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 154)

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

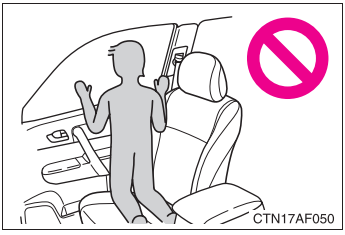


- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger has items resting on their knees.

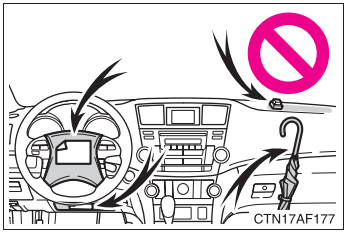
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

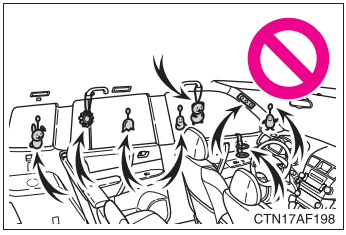


- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**





- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.
- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.
- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components (→P. 137).
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

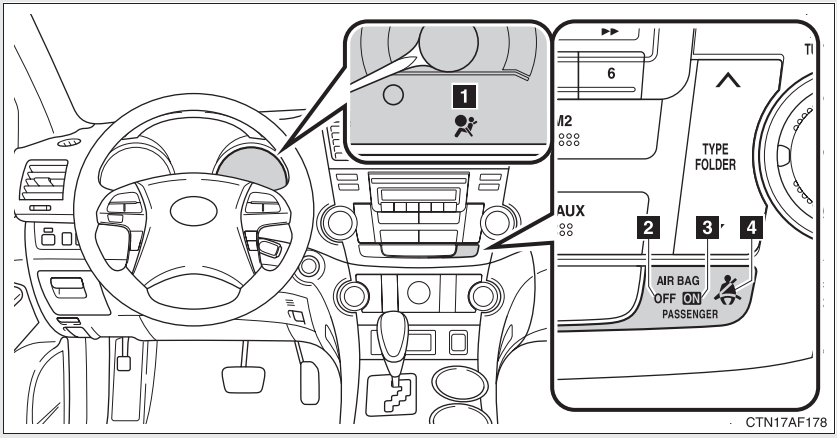
Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer.
The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios or CD players.
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability.

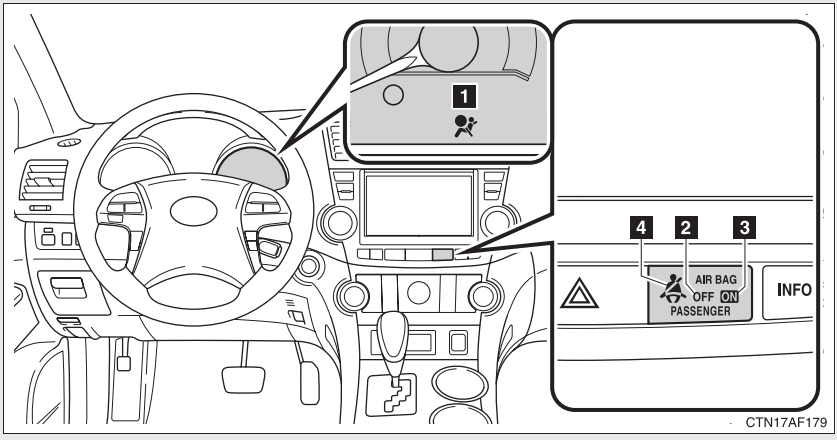
Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for front passenger.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system



▶ Vehicles with navigation system



1 SRS warning light

2 “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light

3 “AIR BAG ON” indicator light

4 Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

Conditions and operation of the front passenger occupant classification system

■ Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing*2
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

■ Child*3 or child restraint system*4

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”*5
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing*2
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	Not illuminated
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Deactivated

There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*3: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*4: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 155)

*5: In case the indicator is not illuminated, consult this manual as for installing the child restraint system properly. (→P. 158)

CAUTION

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt tab has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated, the front passenger airbag, side airbag on the front passenger side may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger's airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.

CAUTION

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install the forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 158)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion or seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

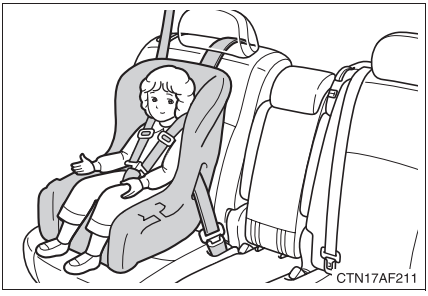
- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 158)

Types of child restraints

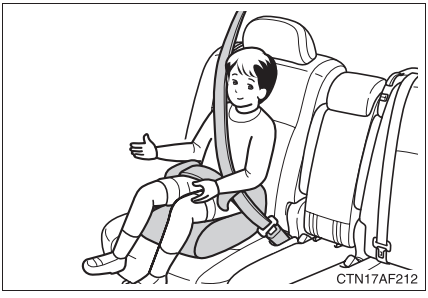
Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child.

▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat



▶ Booster seat



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 104)

CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated.
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as uprights as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Child restraint lock function belt precaution

Do not allow children to play with the child restraint lock function belt. If the belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it will not be possible to pull the belt out leading to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

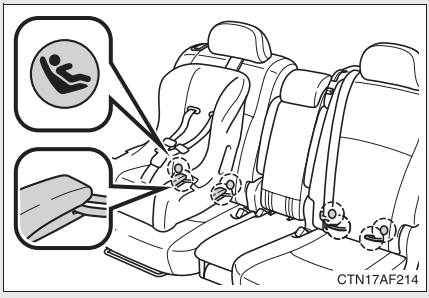
When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use.
  Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

Installing child restraints

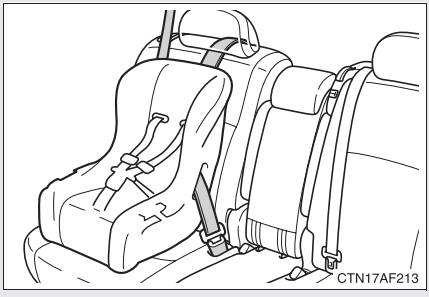
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

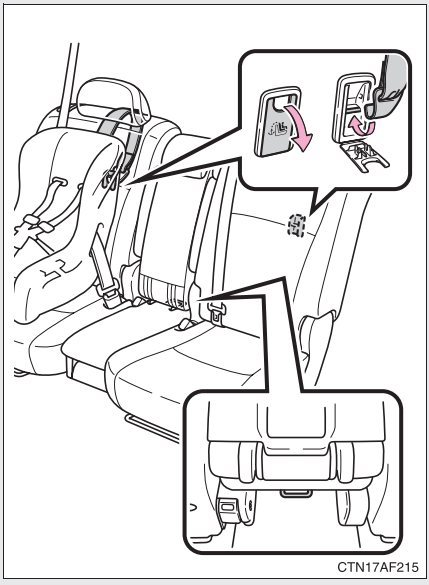


Second seat: Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the rear outside seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



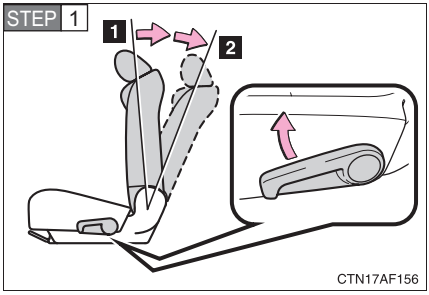
Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver’s seat belt)



Second seat: Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the second seats.

Installation with LATCH system

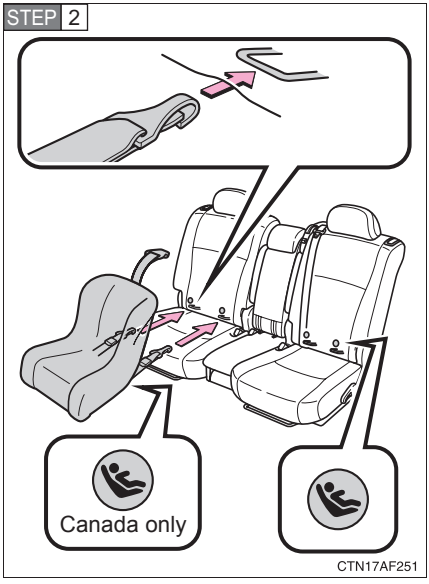


Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). Adjust the seatback to the 3rd lock position. (→P. 92)

1 1st lock position

2 3rd lock position

▶ Type A



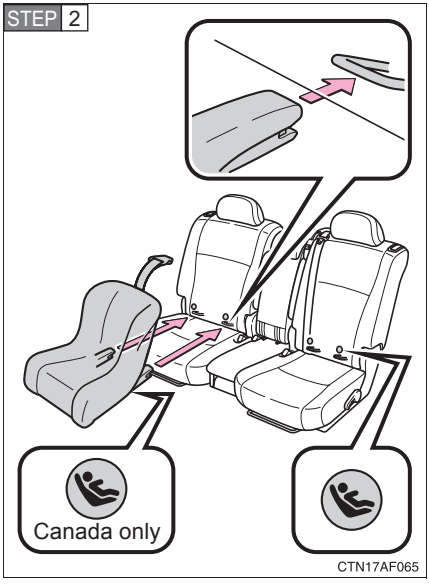
Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

▶ Type B



Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.

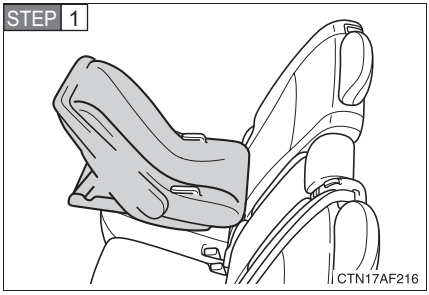
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

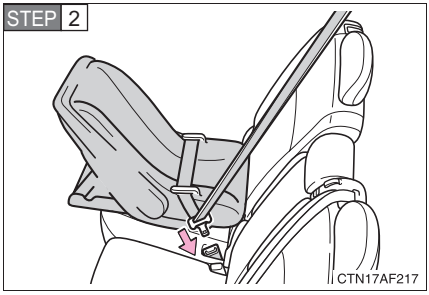
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

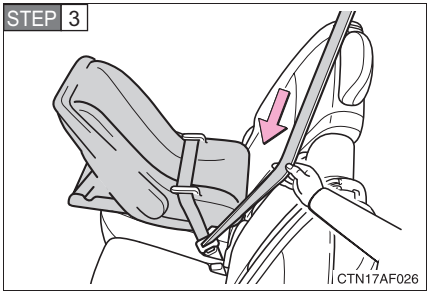
■ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

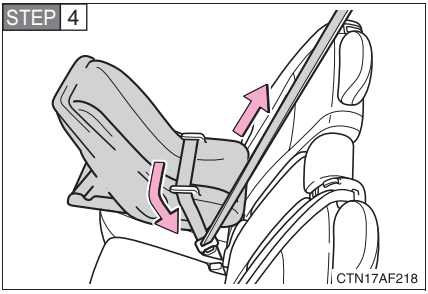


Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

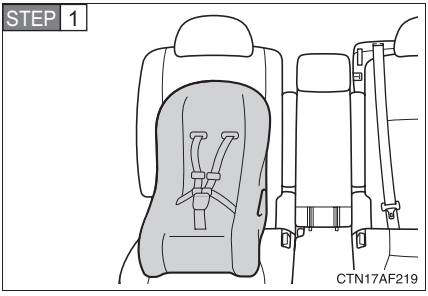
Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.



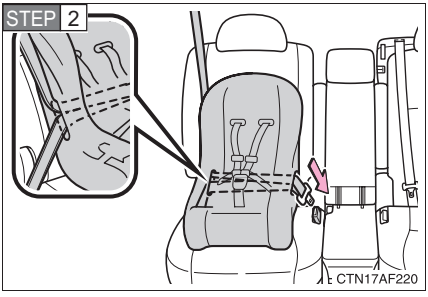
While pushing the child seat down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

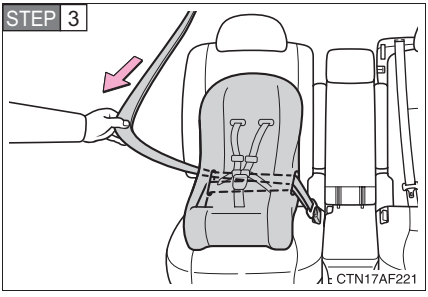
■ Forward facing — Convertible seat



Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

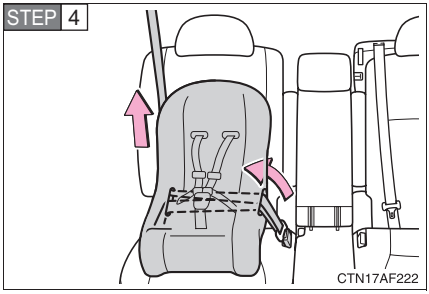


Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Fully extend the shoulder strap and then allow it to retract slightly into the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

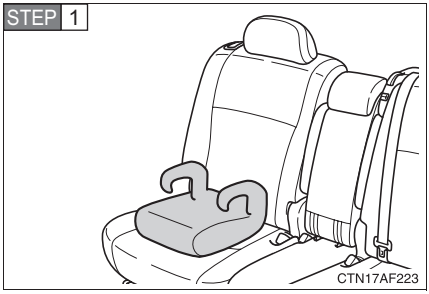


While pushing the child seat into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

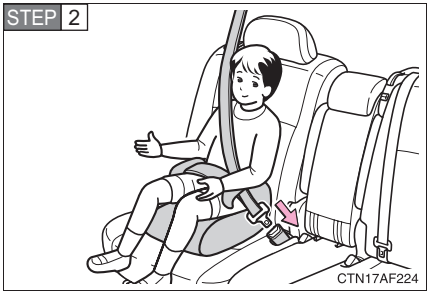
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

STEP 5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

■ Booster seat



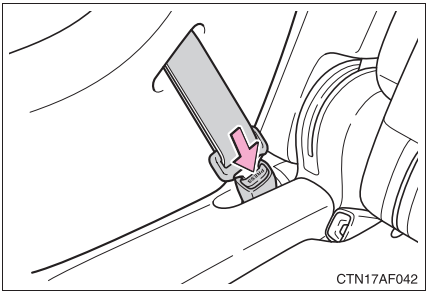
Place the booster seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the booster seat. Fit the seat belt to the booster seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

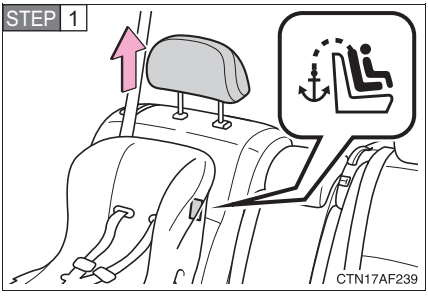
Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 104)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

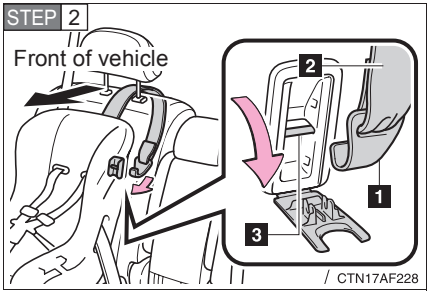


Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

Child restraint systems with a top tether strap (second seat only)



Secure the child restraint using the seat belt or lower anchors, and adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



Outside seat: Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

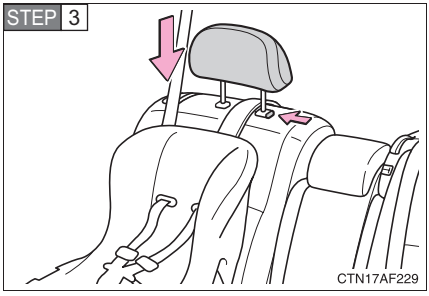
Center seat: Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

1 Hook

2 Top strap

3 Anchor bracket



Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

CAUTION

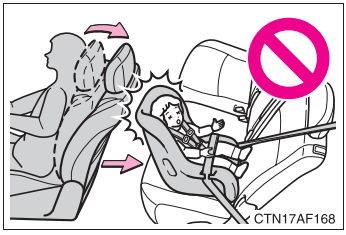
■When installing a booster seat

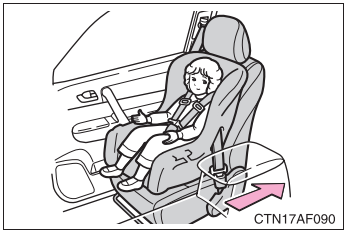
Do not fully extend the shoulder belt to prevent the belt from going to ALR lock mode. (→P. 106)

ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only which could cause injury or discomfort to the child.

■When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.





- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat or second seats so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing or booster child seat on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing or booster child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When using the LATCH anchors for a child restraint system, move the seat as far back as possible (second seat only), with the seatback close to the child restraint system.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child seat from side to side and forward to be sure it is secure.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **Do not use a seat belt extender**

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

When driving 2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle..... 170
Power (ignition) switch..... 180
EV-Drive Mode..... 184
Transmission..... 186
Turn signal lever 188
Parking brake..... 189
Horn 190

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 191
Indicators and warning lights 193
Multi-information display..... 197

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 207
Fog light switch 211
Windshield wipers and washer 212
Rear window wiper and washer 214

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control..... 215
Rear view monitor system 218
Driving assist systems 222
Hill-start assist control..... 226

2-5. Driving information

Utility vehicle precautions 228
Cargo and luggage 233
Vehicle load limits 237
Winter driving tips 238
Trailer towing 242
Dinghy towing 252

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

Starting the hybrid system

→P. 180

Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 186)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 189)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 186)

Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 189)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 186)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Press the “POWER” switch to stop the hybrid system.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 186 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 500 miles (800 km):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 621 miles (1000 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system.
This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down.

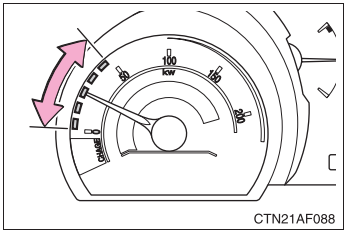
■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 542)

■ For efficient use

- Put the shift lever into D when driving
  In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. The hybrid battery (traction battery) will be discharged requiring unnecessary engine power to recharge.
- Drive your vehicle smoothly
  Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration
  Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.
- Put the shift lever into P when parking
  In the N position, the hybrid battery (traction battery) does not recharge. Leaving the shift lever in N for an extended period of the time may discharge the hybrid battery. The vehicle cannot run if the hybrid battery is discharged.

■ Environmentally friendly driving



Environmentally friendly driving can be achieved by driving within the variable economy zone. The variable economy zone indicator will come on when the vehicle reaches a speed of 2.5 mph (4 km/h) with the shift lever in D. The variable economy indicator will go off when the vehicle speed falls below 1.2 mph (2 km/h) or the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D.

Brake actuator

The brake actuator uses brake fluid pressurized by the pump to power-assist the brakes. If the brake actuator fails during driving, the brake system warning light comes on and the buzzer sounds continuously. In this case, the brakes may not work properly. If they do not work well, depress the brake pedal firmly. If the brake system warning light comes on, immediately stop your vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.

In the following conditions, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. This is not a malfunction.

- The driver's door is opened with the hybrid system turned off.
- The brake pedal is depressed with the hybrid system turned off.
- After the hybrid system is turned on.
- The brake pedal is depressed repeatedly with the hybrid system turned on.
- After the hybrid system is turned off.

The brake pedal may be hard to depress or the brake pedal stroke may be short before turning the hybrid system on. This is not a malfunction.

When braking the vehicle

When applying brakes, you may hear a sound coming from the motor generator.
However, this does not indicate any trouble.

CAUTION

■ **When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the hybrid system operating. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). Because there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the hybrid system not to operate or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

CAUTION

- Do not under any circumstances shift the shift lever to P, R or N while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can cause significant damage to the transmission system and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so may cause the engine brake to not operate properly and lead to an accident.
- Do not turn the hybrid system off while driving.
  The power steering system will not operate properly if the hybrid system is off.
- Use engine braking to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 186)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

■When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

- Sudden changes in braking force, such as engine braking and regenerative braking caused by shifting the shift lever to the B position, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the hybrid system.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Always keep a foot on the brake pedal while the hybrid system is operating to prevent an accident caused by the vehicle moving.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following.
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

CAUTION

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the hybrid system is operating.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the hybrid system is operating or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the hybrid system. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

CAUTION

- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- The brake system consists of 3 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the others will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer. If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle.

■ If the vehicle becomes stuck or bogged

Do not spin the wheels recklessly when any of the tires is up in the air, or stuck in sand or mud etc. This may damage the drive system components or propel the vehicle forward (or in another direction) and cause an accident.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace a flat tire with a new one. (→P. 515)

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transaxle, rear motor transaxle, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Starting the hybrid system

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes “POWER” switch modes.

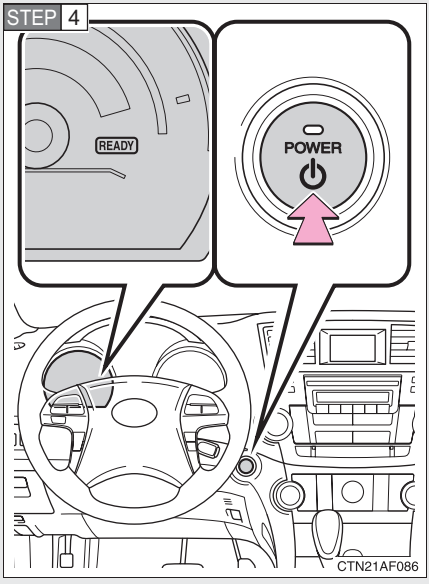
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The “POWER” switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

STEP 4



Press the “POWER” switch.

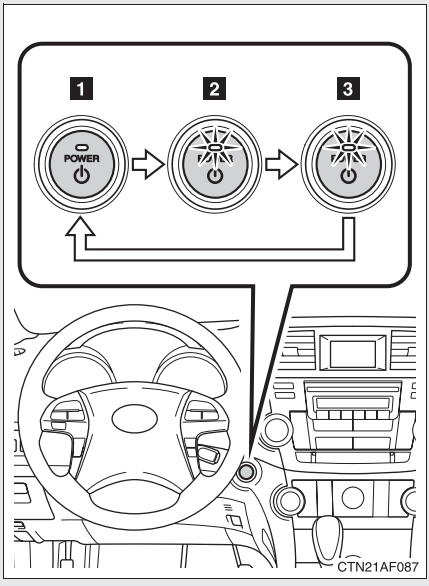
The hybrid system can be started from any mode.

After a while, the “READY” indicator comes on with a beep sound.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on even if the engine is stopped.

Changing “POWER” switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the “POWER” switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “POWER” switch indicator turns amber.

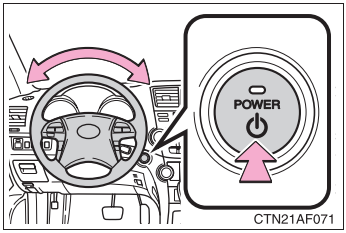
3 ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “POWER” switch indicator turns amber.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the “POWER” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

■ **Steering lock release**



Make sure that the steering wheel lock is released.

To release the steering wheel lock, gently turn the wheel left or right while pressing the “POWER” switch.

When the steering wheel lock is not released, the “POWER” switch indicator will flash in green.

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 126)

■ **When the “POWER” switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the “READY” indicator does not come on**

If the “READY” indicator does not come on when you press the “POWER” switch with the shift lever in P and the brake pedal depressed, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the “POWER” switch will automatically turn off.

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

It may take time until the “READY” indicator comes on.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P. 32

■ **When the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P. 502

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 51

When the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 465

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 49

Note for the entry function

→P. 51

CAUTION

When starting the hybrid system

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, push and hold the “POWER” switch for more than 3 seconds.
However, do not touch the “POWER” switch while driving except in an emergency. If the hybrid system stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to an unexpected accident.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharge

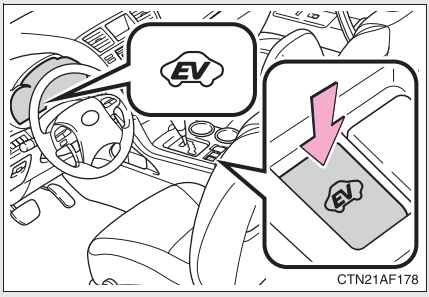
Do not leave the “POWER” switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods without the hybrid system on.

When starting the hybrid system

- Do not race a cold hybrid system.
- If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have the hybrid system checked immediately by your Toyota dealer.

EV-Drive Mode

In EV-Drive Mode the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), is used to drive the vehicle.



On/off

When EV-Drive Mode is turned on, the EV-Drive Mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV-Drive Mode will return to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).

■ Situations in which EV-Drive Mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV-Drive Mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 32°F (0°C) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the “Energy Monitor” display is level 3 or lower. (→P. 35)
- Vehicle speed is about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

Automatic cancelation of EV-Drive Mode

When driving in EV-Drive Mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV-Drive Mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV-Drive Mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the “Energy Monitor” display is level 2 or lower. (→P. 35)
- Vehicle speed becomes more than about 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

Possible driving distance when driving in EV-Drive Mode

Possible driving distance when driving in EV-Drive Mode is up to about 1/2 mile (1 km) if driven at a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or less. (Possible driving distance depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

Fuel economy

Highlander is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV-Drive Mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

CAUTION

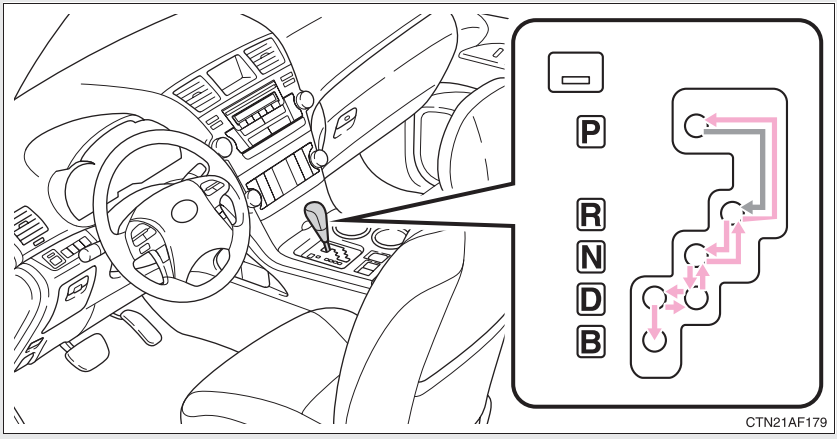
Caution while driving

When driving in EV-Drive Mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Transmission

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



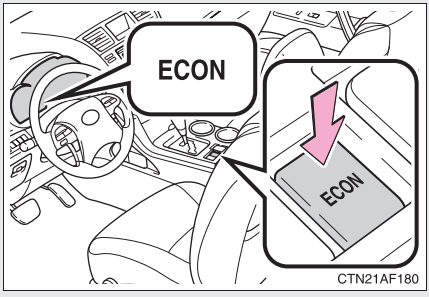
While the “POWER” switch is in ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

■ Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving
B	Engine braking

Selecting Eco Driving Mode

Use Eco Driving Mode to help achieve low fuel consumption driving trips that involve frequent accelerating and braking.



On/off

When Eco Driving Mode is turned on, the “ECON” indicator will come on.

Press the switch once more to cancel the Eco Driving Mode.

Eco Driving Mode helps you to drive within the variable economy zone. (→P. 172)

When in heavy traffic

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid putting the shift lever in N for an extended period of time.

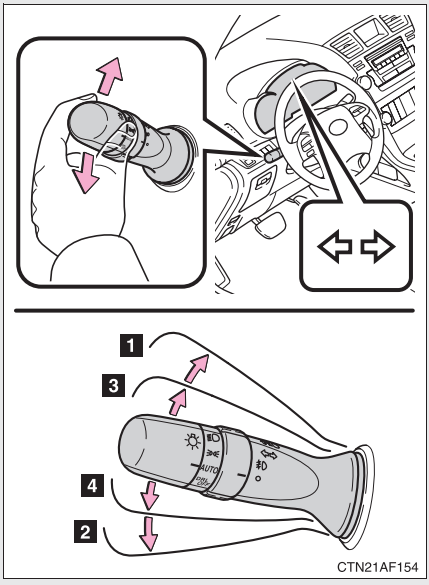
Eco Driving Mode

When the accelerator pedal is depressed in Eco Driving Mode, it may take more time to accelerate than usual. This is normal operation.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

→P. 525

Turn signal lever



1 Right turn

2 Left turn

3 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

4 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

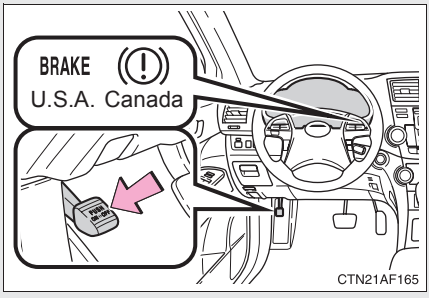
■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ **If the indicators flash faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake



Sets the parking brake*

(Depress the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

*: Fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

Usage in winter time

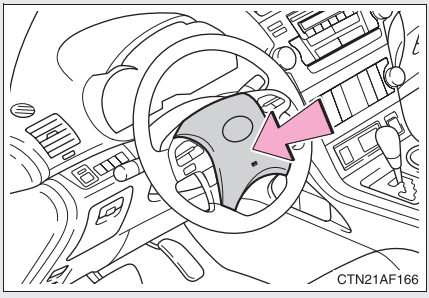
See “Winter driving tips” for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 238)

NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn

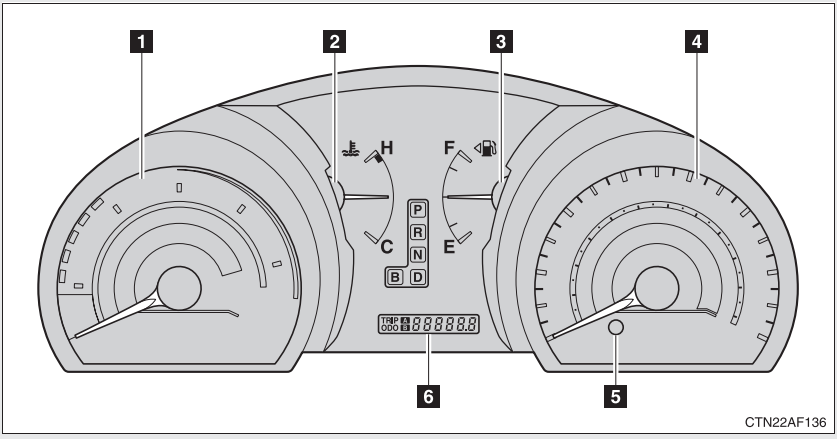


To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 111)

Gauges and meters



The following gauges and meters illuminate when the “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

1 Power meter

Displays the instantaneous output from the hybrid system in approximate kilowatts.

2 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

3 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

4 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

5 Odometer/trip meter switching and trip meter resetting button

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter when the trip meter is being displayed.

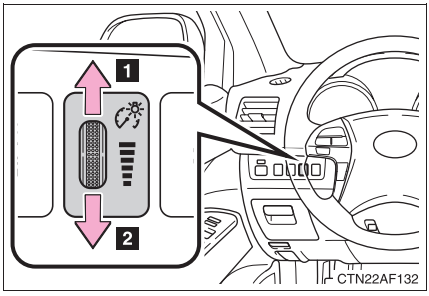
6 Odometer/Trip meter

▶ Odometer
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

▶ Trip meter
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Brighter

2 Darker

When the headlight switch is turned on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully up.

Power meter “CHARGE” zone

The “CHARGE” zone indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the battery.

*: When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

NOTICE

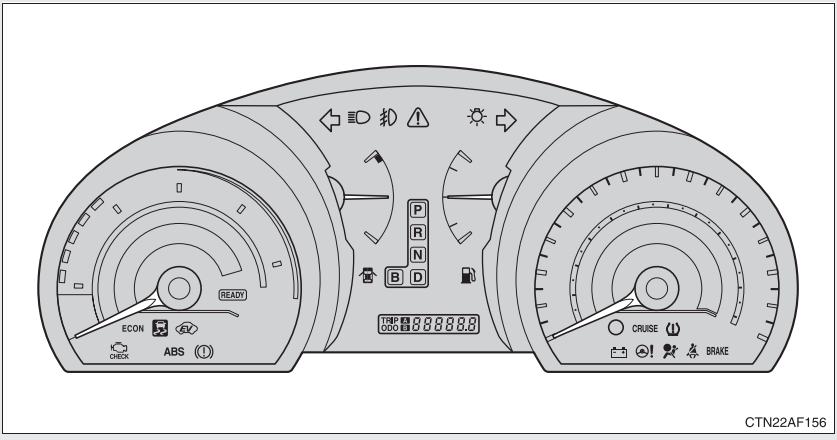
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

The gasoline engine may be overheating if the temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 532)

Indicators and warning lights

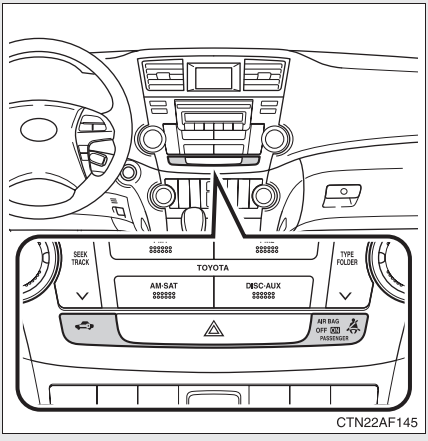
The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

▶ Instrument cluster



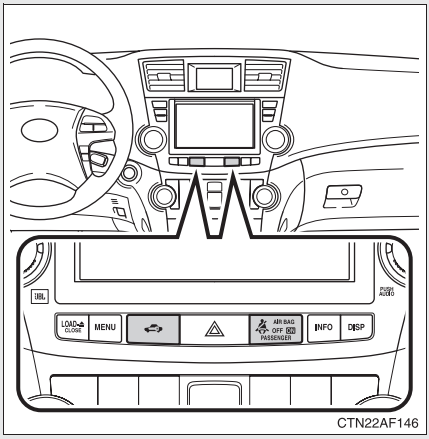
CTN22AF156

▶ Center panel (vehicles without navigation system)



CTN22AF145

▶ Center panel (vehicles with navigation system)



CTN22AF146

■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 188)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 209)

*3 Slip indicator (→P. 223)

P R N B D

Shift position indicators (→P. 186)

CRUISE

Cruise control indicator (→P. 215)

*1 Headlight indicator (→P. 207)

*2 Tail light indicator (→P. 207)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 211)
(if equipped)

*3 AIR BAG OFF ON

SRS airbag on-off indicator (→P. 148)

Immobilizer system/ alarm (if equipped) indicator (→P. 126, 130)

“ECON” indicator (→P. 187)

Variable economy zone indicator (→P. 172)

“READY” indicator (→P. 180)

“EV” indicator (→P. 184)

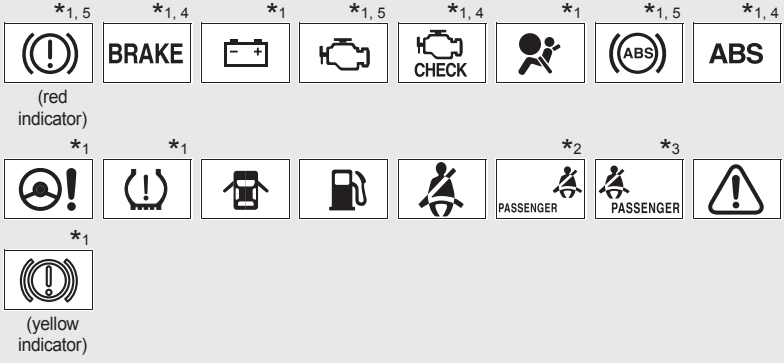
*1: For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

*2: For vehicles sold in Canada

*3: These lights turn on when the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle’s systems. (→P. 501)



*1: These lights turn on when the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

*2: Vehicles without navigation system

*3: Vehicles with navigation system

*4: For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

*5: For vehicles sold in Canada

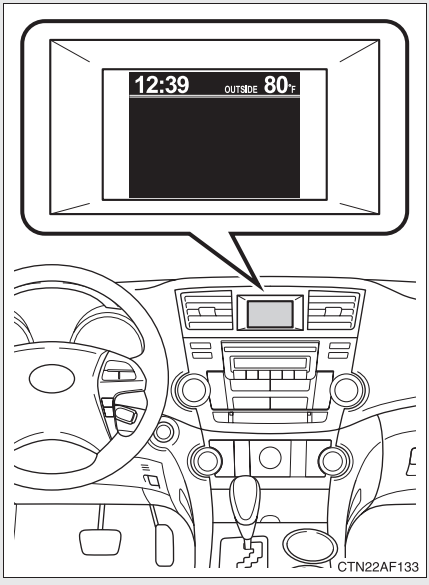
CAUTION

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside temperature and clock.



● Outside temperature

Indicates the outside temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C).

● Clock (→ P. 200)

Indicates and sets the time.

● Trip information (→P. 198)

Displays cruising range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

● Automatic air conditioning system display (if equipped) (→P. 262)

Automatically displayed when the automatic air conditioning is turned on.

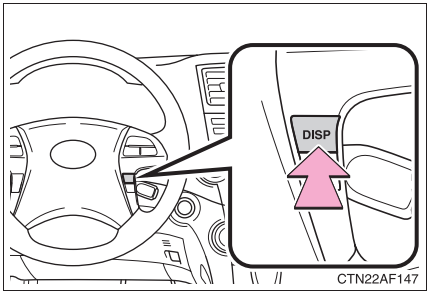
● Rear view monitor (→P. 218)

Automatically displayed when the shift lever is moved into the R position.

● Warning messages
(→P. 510)

Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.

Trip information



Push the "DISP" button to display trip information.

Display items can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button.

■ Energy monitor

Displays the status of the hybrid system. (→P. 35)

■ Instantaneous fuel consumption

Displays the instantaneous fuel consumption.

■ Average fuel consumption after refueling

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

This function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.

Driving distance

Displays the driving distance since the hybrid system was started.

Average fuel consumption after refueling history

Displays the previous five average fuel consumption values.

Tire inflation pressure

Displays inflation pressure of each tire. There is no correlation between the order of the displayed values and the tire positions.

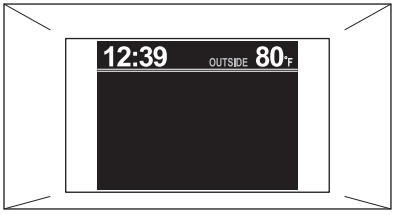
If the inflation pressure of any tire drops a certain amount below the tire inflation pressure value currently memorized in the system, the displayed values will be highlighted.

It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.

If the tire pressure warning light is on or flashing, a message describing the situation will be displayed.

Setting up the displays

STEP 1

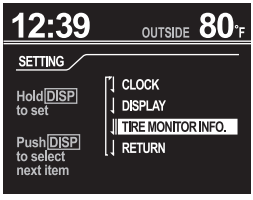


CTN22AF082E

Display the set up screen on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to display the set up screen.

STEP 2



CTN22AF131U

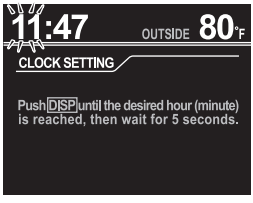
Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the setting mode.

Setting the clock

STEP 1 Select “CLOCK” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2

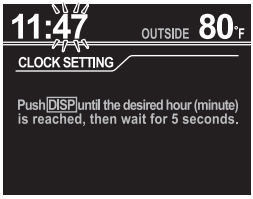


CTN22AF171

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, wait 5 seconds to allow the hours to be automatically input.

STEP 3



CTN22AF172

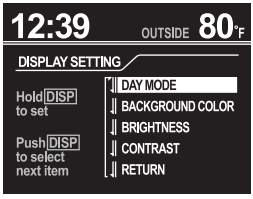
Press the “DISP” button to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, wait 5 seconds to allow the minutes to be automatically input.

■ Setting the display

STEP 1 Select “DISPLAY” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF088E

Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the setting mode.

● Setting the day mode

STEP 1 Select “DAY MODE” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2 Press the “DISP” button to select “ON” or “OFF”.

After setting the day mode, wait 5 seconds to allow the mode to be automatically input.

● Setting the background color

STEP 1 Select “BACKGROUND COLOR” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

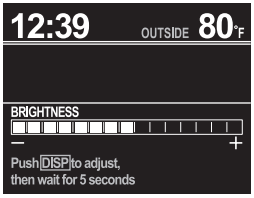
STEP 2 Press the “DISP” button to select “BLACK” or “BLUE”.

After selecting a background color, wait 5 seconds to allow the color to be automatically input.

● Setting the brightness

STEP 1 Select “BRIGHTNESS” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF086E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the brightness.

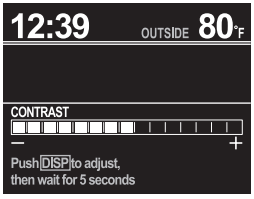
+: Brighter
-: Darker

After adjusting the brightness, wait 5 seconds to allow the brightness to be automatically input.

● Setting the contrast

STEP 1 Select “CONTRAST” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF087E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the contrast.

+: Strengthen
-: Weaken

After adjusting the contrast, wait 5 seconds to allow the contrast to be automatically input.

● Returning to the previous screen

Select “RETURN” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

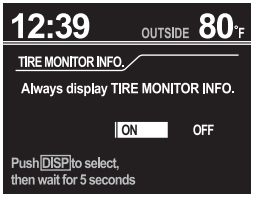
■ Setting the tire inflation pressure information display

It is possible to set the tire inflation pressure information display so that it is displayed when the hybrid system is first turned on.

STEP 1 Select “TIRE MONITOR INFO.” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2 Select “DISPLAY” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 3



CTN22AF130U

Press the “DISP” button to select “ON” or “OFF”.

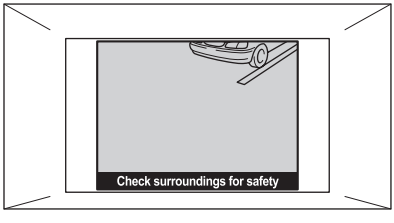
After adjusting the tire monitor information, wait 5 seconds to allow the display to be automatically input.

● Returning to the previous screen

Select “RETURN” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

Setting up the rear view monitor display

STEP 1

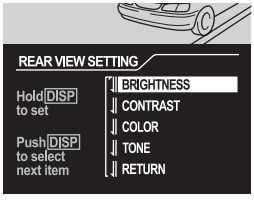


CTN22AF089E

Display the set up screen on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped and the rear view monitor is turned on.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to display the set up screen.

STEP 2



CTN22AF141E

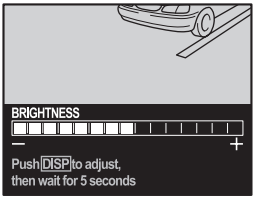
Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the adjustment mode.

Setting the brightness

STEP 1 Select “BRIGHTNESS” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF091E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the brightness.

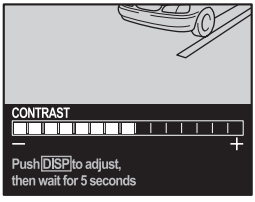
+: Brighter
-: Darker

After adjusting the brightness, wait 5 seconds to allow the brightness to be automatically input.

Setting the contrast

STEP 1 Select “CONTRAST” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF092E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the contrast.

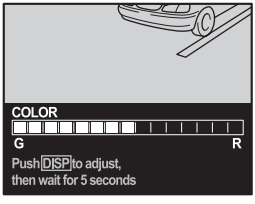
+: Strengthen
-: Weaken

After adjusting the contrast, wait 5 seconds to allow the contrast to be automatically input.

Setting the color

STEP 1 Select “COLOR” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF093E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the color.

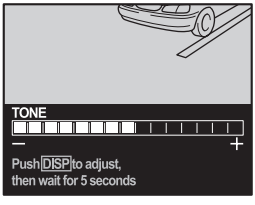
G: Green
R: Red

After selecting a color, wait 5 seconds to allow the color to be automatically input.

Setting the tone

STEP 1 Select “TONE” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF094E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the tone.

+: Brighter
-: Darker

After adjusting the tone, wait 5 seconds to allow the tone to be automatically input.

Returning to the previous screen

Select “RETURN” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

System check display

After switching the “POWER” switch to ON mode, “SYSTEM CHECK” is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

When using the multi-information

The display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Adjust the display (→P. 201, 204) or remove your sunglasses.

Liquid crystal display

Small bright spots or dots may appear on the liquid crystal display. This is a particular characteristic of liquid crystal displays and does not indicate a malfunction. No action is required.

Outside temperature display

When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h]), the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Setting of language selection can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

NOTICE

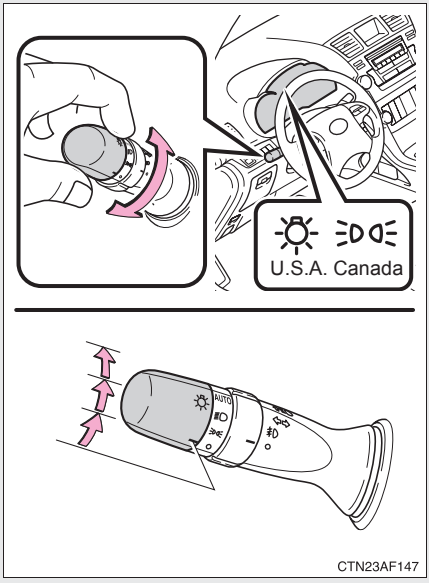
The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

▶ Type A

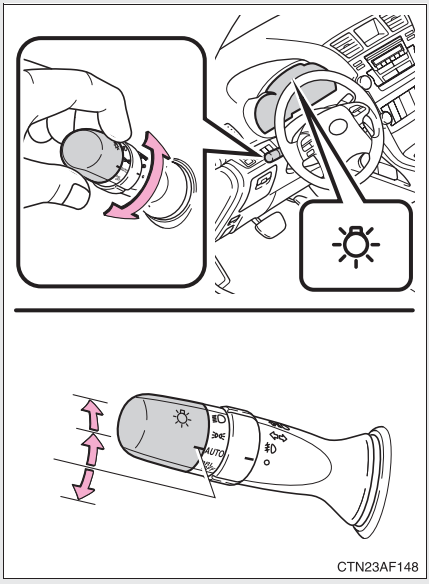


The side marker, parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

AUTO (if equipped) The headlights and parking lights turn on and off automatically. (When the “POWER” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode)

▶ Type B



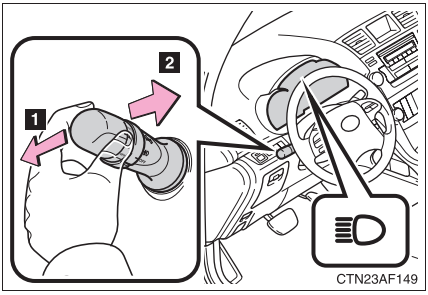
AUTO The headlights, parking lights and daytime running lights turn on and off automatically. (When the “POWER” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode)

The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

DRL OFF The daytime running lights turn off.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

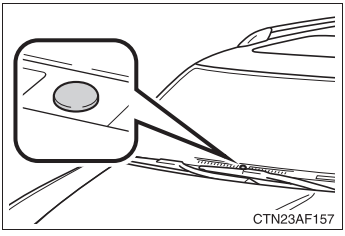
Daytime running light system (if equipped)

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

  U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.

- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

Automatic light off system

The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after driver's door is opened and closed if the "POWER" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.
To turn the lights on again, change the "POWER" switch to ON mode, or turn the headlight switch off and then back to or .

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. daytime running light system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

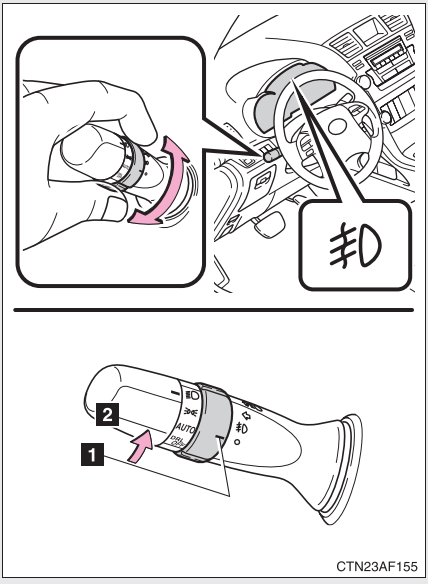
NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Fog light switch*

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. They can be turned on only when the headlights are on in low beam.



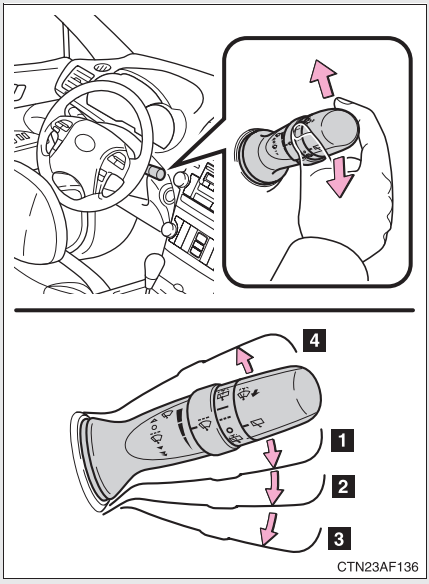
1 Off

2 Front fog lights on

*: If equipped

Windshield wipers and washer

Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation.

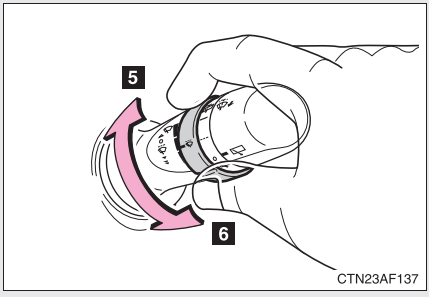


1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation

2 Low speed windshield wiper operation

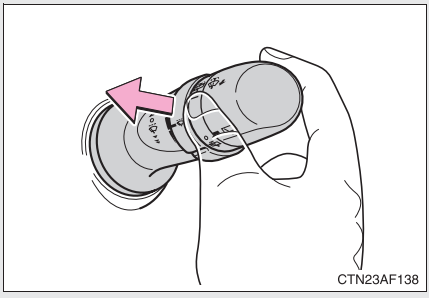
3 High speed windshield wiper operation

4 Temporary operation



5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically.

■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

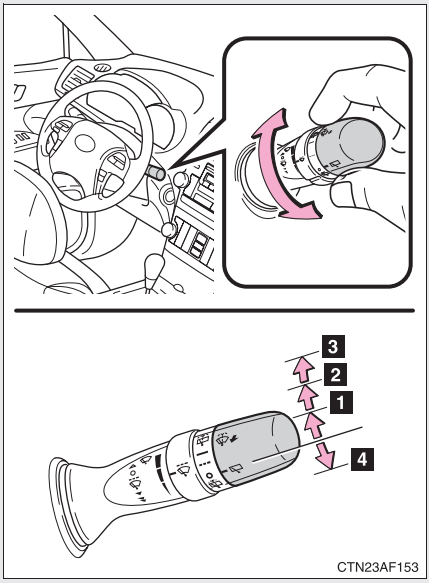
■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle is blocked**

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer



1 Intermittent window wiper operation

2 Normal window wiper operation

3 Washer/wiper dual operation

4 Washer/wiper dual operation

■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

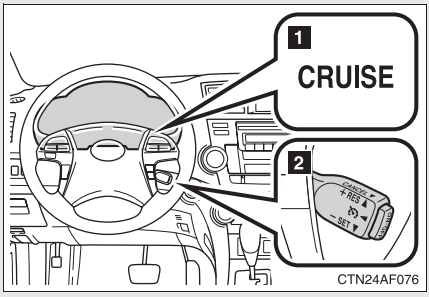
NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the rear window.

Cruise control

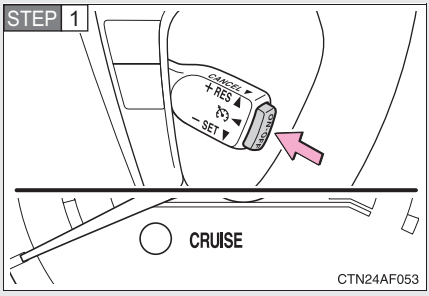
Use cruise control to maintain a set speed without using the accelerator.



1 Indicator

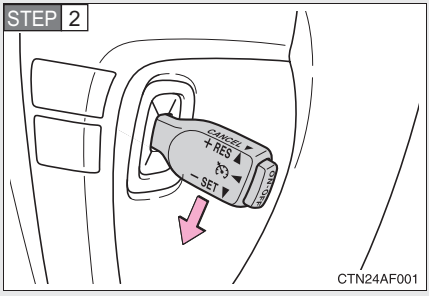
2 Cruise control switch

■ Set the vehicle speed



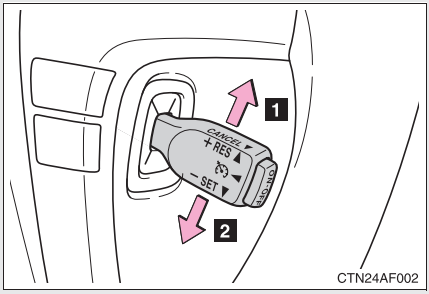
Turn the “ON-OFF” button on.

Press the button once more to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the cruise control speed.

Adjusting the speed setting



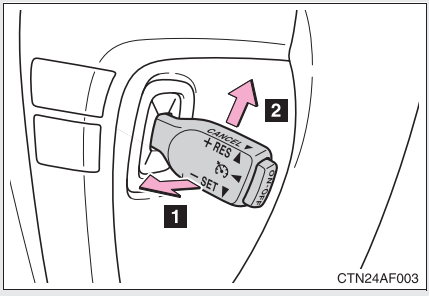
1 Increase speed

2 Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.

Canceling and resuming regular acceleration



1 Cancel

Push the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Resume

To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.

Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h). Within the limits of the hybrid system's capabilities, cruising speed can be maintained on up or down grades.

Accelerating

The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.

Automatic cruise control cancellation

The set speed is automatically cancelled in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.

If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Turn the “ON-OFF” button off once, and then reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Contact your Toyota dealer and have your Toyota inspected.

CAUTION

To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Keep the “ON-OFF” button off when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills

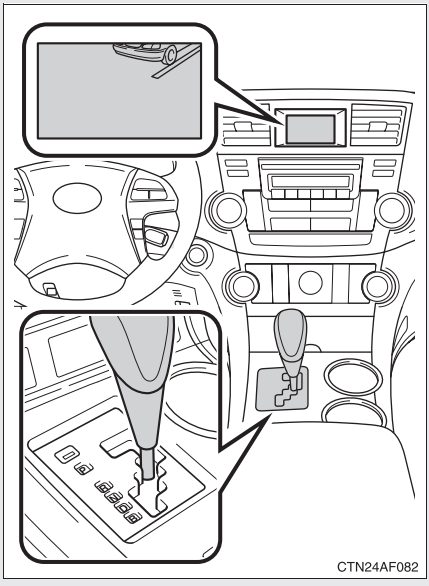
Rear view monitor system

▶ Vehicles with navigation system

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system

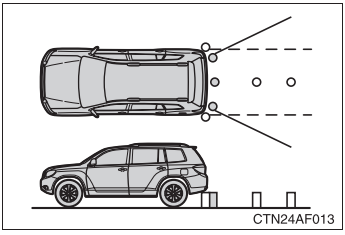
The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the area behind the vehicle. The image is displayed in reverse on the screen. This reversed image is a similar image to the one on the inside rear view mirror.

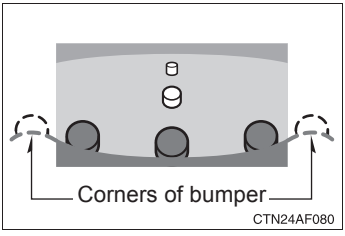


The rear view image is displayed when the shift lever is in the R position.

If the shift lever is shifted out of R, the screen returns to the previous one.

Displayed area

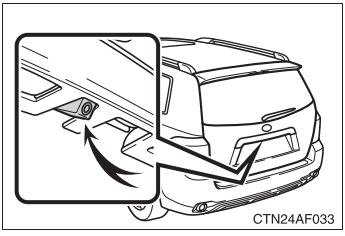




The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.

The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.

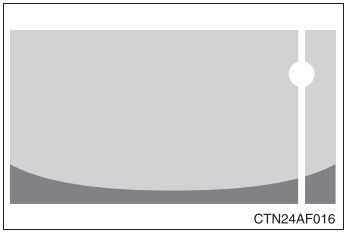
Rear view monitor system camera



In the following cases, it may become difficult to see the images on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.

- The vehicle is in a dark area, such as at night.
- The temperature near the lens is extremely high or low.
- Water droplets are on the camera lens or humidity is high, such as when it rains.
- Foreign matter, such as snow or mud, adheres to the camera lens.
- The sun or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.

Smear effect



If a bright light, such as sunlight reflected off the vehicle body, is picked up by the camera, a smear effect* characteristic to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect: A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.

Setting the rear view monitor system display

→P. 204

CAUTION

■ **When using the rear view monitor system, observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.**

- Never depend solely on the monitor system when reversing.
- Always check visually and with the mirrors to confirm your intended path is clear.
- Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.
- Do not use the system if the back door is open.

■ **Conditions which may affect the rear view monitor system**

- If the back of the vehicle has been hit, the camera's position and mounting angle may have changed. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Rapid temperature changes, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, may cause the system to function abnormally.
- If the camera lens is dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. Rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If extremely dirty, wash with a mild cleanser and rinse.
- The displayed image may be darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the system is cold.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation.

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

TRAC (Traction Control)

Maintains drive power and prevents the four wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

Hill-start assist control

→P. 226

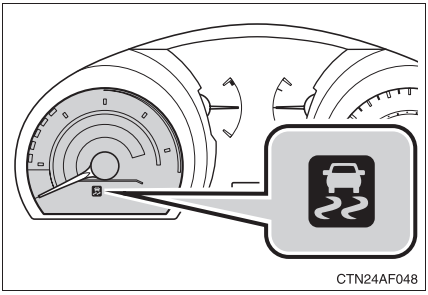
EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and EPS systems.
Maintains vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, hybrid system output, and the movement of the four wheels.

When the VSC/TRAC systems are operating



If the vehicle is in danger of slipping, rolling backwards when starting on an incline, or the four wheels spin, the indicator flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRAC systems have been engaged.

- ABS: The slip indicator light flashes when ABS is operating.
- VSC: A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that VSC is operating.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, TRAC, VSC and brake assist

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.
This does not indicate a malfunction.

Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid off. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

CAUTION

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.

Stopping distance when the ABS is operating on the wet or slick roads

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

TRAC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces even if the TRAC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes and a warning buzzer sounds. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds.

CAUTION

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the appropriate tire pressure level.

The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

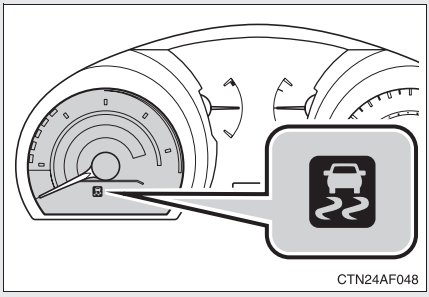
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the VDIM, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Hill-start assist control

Hill-start assist control helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on incline or slippery slope.



To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.

■ Hill-start assist control operating conditions

The system operates in the following situations:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P.
- The parking brake is not applied.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.

■ Hill-start assist control

● While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.

● Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.

● If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check that the operating conditions explained above have been met.

Hill-start assist control buzzer

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound.
  - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
  - The shift lever is moved to P.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The brake pedal is depressed again.
  - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.

CAUTION

Hill-start assist control

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on extremely steep inclines or roads covered in ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline for an extended period of time, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

CAUTION

Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.
- Avoid driving on very steep, slippery roads and other surfaces, such as sand, where the tires are liable to lose traction. Your vehicle may not perform as well as conventional AWD on-road vehicles on these surfaces.

Additional information for off-road driving

▶ For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

CAUTION

Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the water damage**

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the hybrid battery, hybrid system or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine compartment may cause severe damage to the hybrid system. Water entering the interior may cause the hybrid battery stowed under the rear seats to short circuit.
- Water entering the hybrid transaxle will cause deterioration in transmission quality. The malfunction indicator may come on, and the vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the transaxle case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ **When you drive through water**

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ **Inspection after off-road driving**

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) - (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

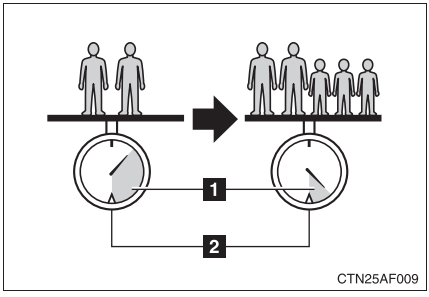
(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Example on your vehicle



1 Cargo capacity

2 Total load capacity

When 2 people with the combined weight of 366 lb. (166 kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity of 1200 lb. (544 kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

1200 lb. - 366 lb. = 834 lb. (544 kg -166 kg = 378 kg)

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 388 lb. (176 kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

834 lb. - 388 lb. = 446 lb. (378 kg - 176 kg = 202 kg)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

CAUTION

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
  - Driver's feet
  - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - Luggage cover
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **Capacity and distribution**

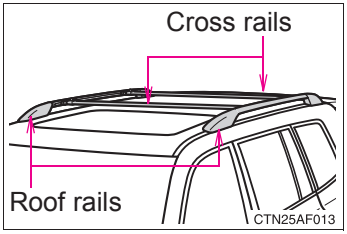
- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

CAUTION

■ **Roof luggage carrier precautions**

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:



- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width.
(→P. 540)

- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 100 lb. (45 kg) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

■ **Total load capacity: 1200 lb. (544 kg)**

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

■ **Seating capacity: Without third seat**
5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)
With third seat
7 occupants (Front 2, Rear 5)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

■ **Towing capacity: 3500 lb. (1500 kg)**

Towing capacity means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

■ **Cargo capacity**

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ **Total load capacity and seating capacity**

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 457)

CAUTION

■ **Overloading the vehicle**

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Observe the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

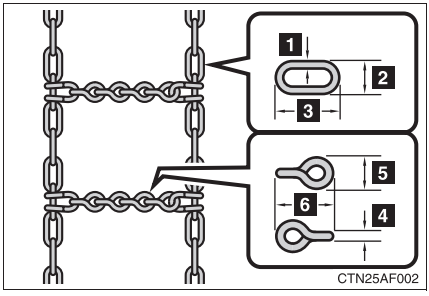
Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



▶ Side chain

1 0.12 in. (3 mm) in diameter

2 0.39 in. (10 mm) in width

3 1.18 in. (30 mm) in length

▶ Cross chain

4 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter

5 0.55 in. (14 mm) in width

6 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length

Regulations on the use of snow chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

CAUTION

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs of and obtain replacement snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.
The vehicle stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake setting and performance, and the hitch.

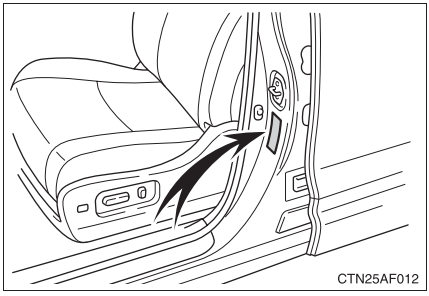
Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kit.

Weight limits

Confirm that the gross trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.
Towing capacity: 3500 lb. (1500 kg)

- The gross trailer weight must never exceed towing capacity described in the table above.



- The gross vehicle weight must never exceed the GVWR indicated the Certification Label.
- The gross axle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR indicated the Certification Label.

Towing related term

Towing related term	Meaning
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)	The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight. The gross vehicle weight is the total weight of the vehicle. When towing a trailer, it is the sum of the vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the tongue load.
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)	The maximum allowable gross axle weight. The gross axle weight is the load placed on each axle (front and rear).
Gross trailer weight	The sum of the trailer weight and the weight of the cargo in the trailer
Towing capacity	The maximum allowable gross trailer weight. Towing capacity is calculated considering the base vehicle with necessary vehicle equipment and occupants. Additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the vehicle will reduce the towing capacity, gross trailer weight include the trailer, cargo and necessary equipment for towing.
Tongue load	The load placed on the trailer hitch ball

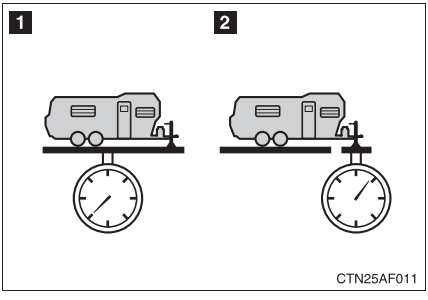
Trailer tongue load

- A recommended tongue load varies in accordance with the types of trailers or towing as described below.
- In order to ensure the recommended values shown below, the trailer must be loaded by referring to the following instructions.
  The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the gross trailer weight, not exceeding 350 lb. (158 kg).

  (Tongue load / Gross trailer weight x 100 = 9 to 11%)

  If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lbs. (900 kg), it is necessary to use a sway control device with sufficient capacity.

The gross trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.



1 Gross trailer weight
2 Tongue load

Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. The 3 main causes of vehicle-trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep the following in mind when towing.

- Before starting out, check the trailer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.

- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's hybrid system may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85°F [30°C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 532)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

STEP 1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.

STEP 2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.

STEP 3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.

STEP 4 Apply the parking brake firmly.

STEP 5 Shift into P and turn off the hybrid system.

● When restarting after parking on a slope:

STEP 1 With the transmission in the P position, start the hybrid system. Be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed.

STEP 2 Shift into D or the R position (if reversing).

STEP 3 Release the parking brake and brake pedal and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.

STEP 4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

■ Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 549)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle is not level, and check for improper tongue load, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

■ Break-in schedule

If your vehicle is new or equipped with any new power train components (such as an engine, transmission, differential and wheel bearing), Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer until it has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km).
However, avoid full throttle acceleration.

Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.

CAUTION

Trailer towing precautions

- Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Exceeding the towing capacity, GVWR or GAWR can cause an accident resulting in death or serious personal injuries.

To avoid accident or injury

- Do not exceed 45 mph (72 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower. As instability (swaying) of the towing vehicle-trailer combination increases as speed increases, exceeding 45 mph (72 km/h) may cause loss of control.
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60% of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40% in the rear.
- Do not use cruise control when you are towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the compact spare tire installed.

CAUTION

■ **Hitches**

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the gross trailer weight requirement.
- The towing capacity of 3500 lb. (1500 kg) can only be guaranteed when using a genuine Toyota hitch assembly or equivalent.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coat of grease.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

■ **When towing a trailer**

- If the gross trailer weight exceeds 1000 lb. (453 kg), trailer brakes are required. Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

NOTICE

■ **When installing a trailer hitch**

- Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper as this may cause body damage.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

■ **Safety chain**

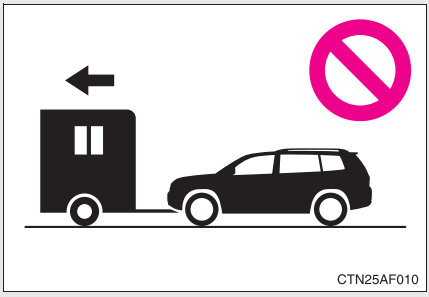
A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in the case that it becomes damaged or separated. For the correct safety chain installation procedure, ask your Toyota dealer.

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■ To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with 4 wheels on the ground.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 256
Front automatic air conditioning system 262
Rear manual air conditioning system 271
Rear automatic air conditioning system 274
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers..... 277
Windshield wiper de-icer..... 279
Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches..... 280

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system 281
Using the radio..... 284
Using the CD player..... 290
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs..... 297
Optimal use of the audio system 304
Using the AUX adapter..... 307
Using the steering wheel audio switches 309

3-3. Using the rear audio system

Rear seat entertainment system features 311
Using the DVD player (DVD video) 318
Using the DVD player (video CD)..... 326
Using the DVD player (audio CD/CD text) 328
Using the DVD player (MP3 discs)..... 329
Using the video mode 331
Changing the initial setting 333

Interior features 3

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features 340
Using the hands-free phone system 344
Making a phone call 352
Setting a cellular phone ... 356
Security and system setup 361
Using the phone book 364

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 371
• Personal/interior light main switch 372
• Personal/interior lights ... 372
• Interior light 373

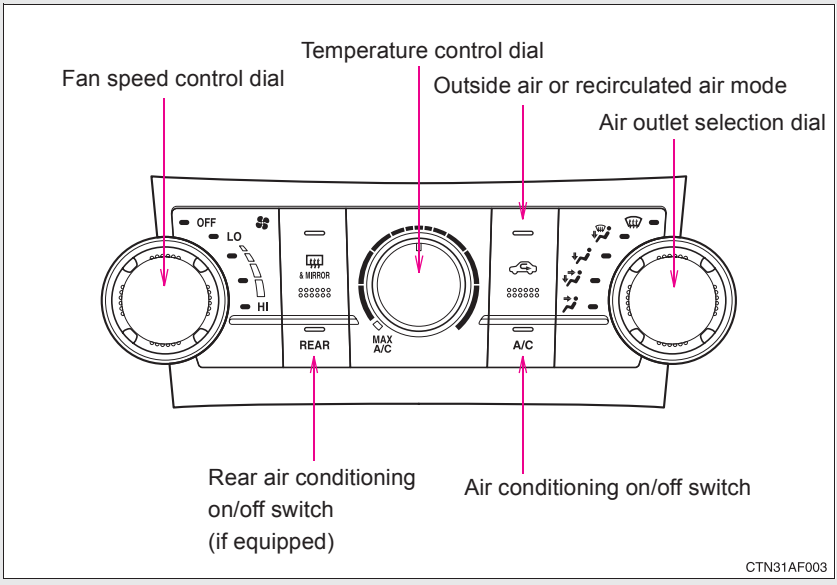
3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features 374
• Glove box 375
• Console box 376
• Overhead console 377
• Cup holders 378
• Bottle holders 382
• Auxiliary boxes 383
• Side table 385

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors 387
Vanity mirrors 388
Conversation mirror 389
Power outlet 390
Seat heaters 393
Armrests 395
Floor mat 396
Luggage compartment features 397
Garage door opener 403
Compass 409

Front manual air conditioning system*



Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

For quick cooling, turn the temperature selector knob to the “MAX A/C” position. The air conditioning will automatically turn on in (recirculated air) mode.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the fan speed

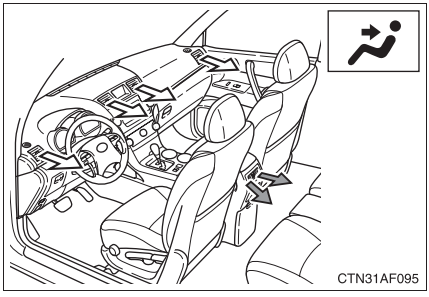
Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Turn the dial to “OFF” to turn the fan off.

Changing the air outlets

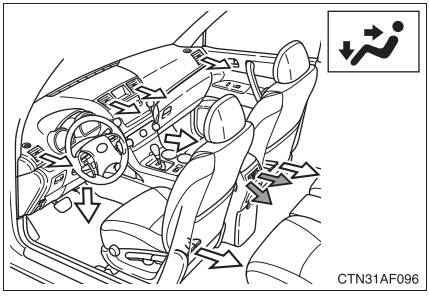
Set the air outlet selection dial to an appropriate position.

The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can be also selected for more detailed adjustment.



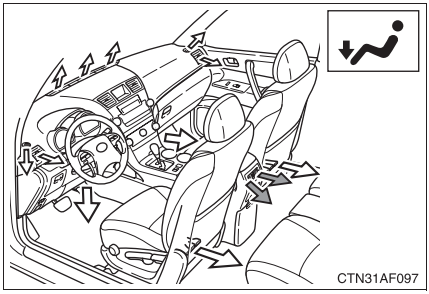
Upper body

➡ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Upper body and feet

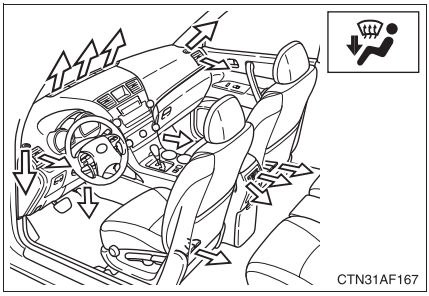
➡ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Feet

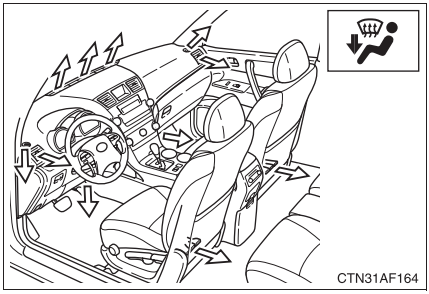
⇨ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system

▶ Without rear air conditioning system



Feet and windshield

▶ With rear air conditioning system



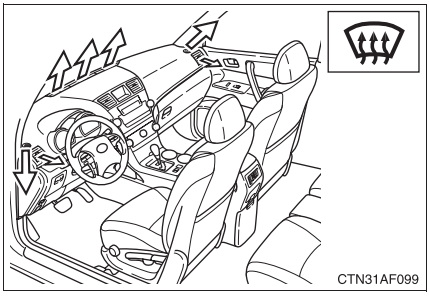
Feet and windshield

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) modes each time is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



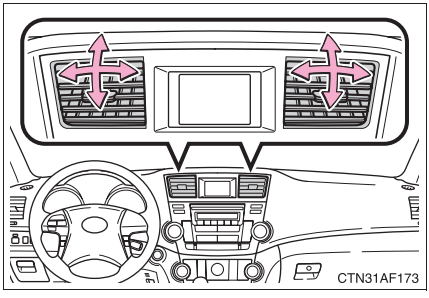
Set the air outlet selection dial to position.

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode.

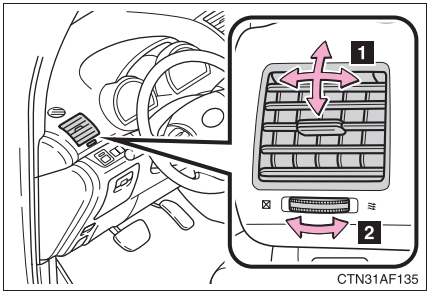
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

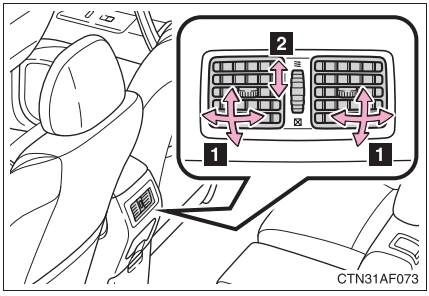
▶ Front side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

▶ Rear center outlets (vehicles without rear air conditioning system)



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **Window defogger feature**

In order to prevent the windows from fogging up, recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode if the ambient temperature drops. This feature can be cancelled by pushing and holding the air intake mode switch for longer than 2 seconds. The feature will be reactivated when the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

When outside air temperature approaches 32°F (0°C)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

When is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

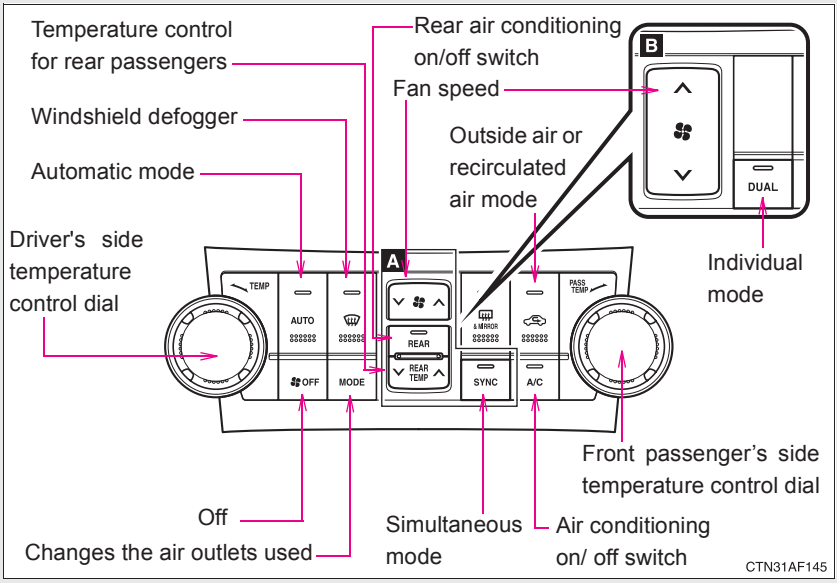
To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Front automatic air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

▶ Control panel

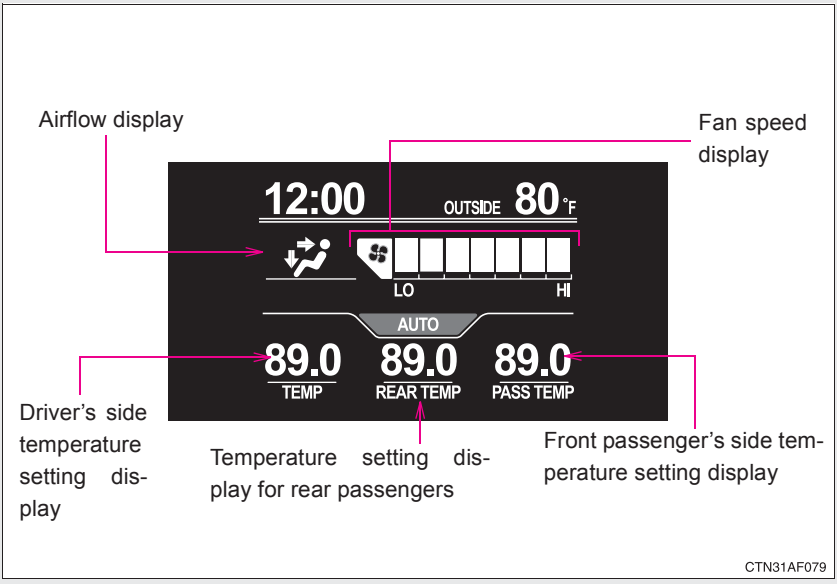


A Vehicles with rear air conditioning system

B Vehicles without rear air conditioning system

*: If equipped

▶ Multi-information display



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press

.

➡ The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

STEP 2 Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

Air outlets and fan speed for the right-hand and left-hand seats may be set separately depending on the temperature setting.

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time DUAL (without rear air conditioning system) or SYNC (with rear air conditioning system) is pressed.

Simultaneous mode: Only the driver's side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

The indicator status will be as follows:

Without rear air conditioning system: DUAL (off)

With rear air conditioning system: SYNC (on)

Individual mode: The temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 274) can be adjusted separately. Operating the passenger's side or rear (with rear air conditioning system) temperature control will enter individual mode.

The indicator status will be as follows:

Without rear air conditioning system: DUAL (on)

With rear air conditioning system: SYNC (off)

Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on ∨ ∧ or ∧ ∨ .

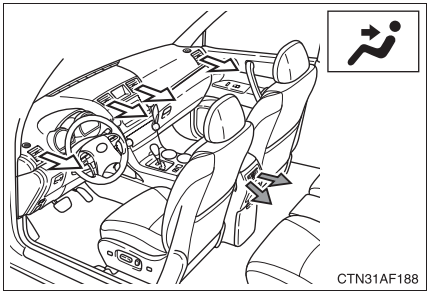
The fan speed is shown on the multi-information display. (7 levels)

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

Changing the air outlets

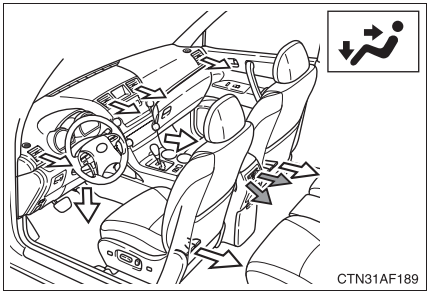
Press MODE .

The air outlets switch each time either side of MODE is pressed. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.



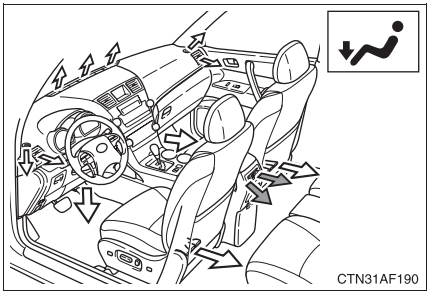
Upper body

➡ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Upper body and feet

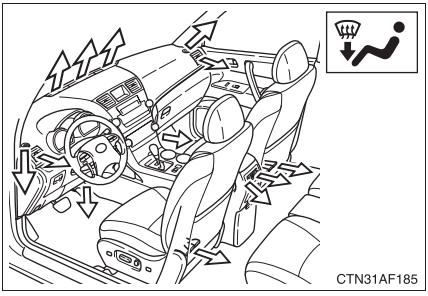
➡ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Feet

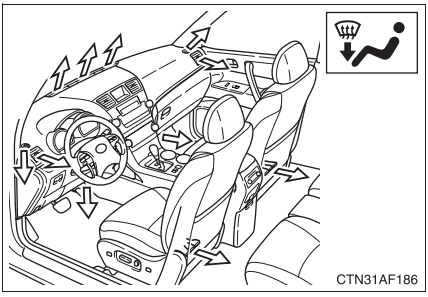
➡ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system

▶ Without rear air conditioning system



Feet and windshield

▶ With rear air conditioning system



Feet and windshield

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) modes each time is pressed.

Changing the rear seat settings (if equipped)

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

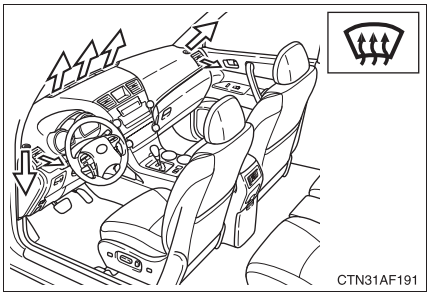
Press "∧" on

to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time

is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

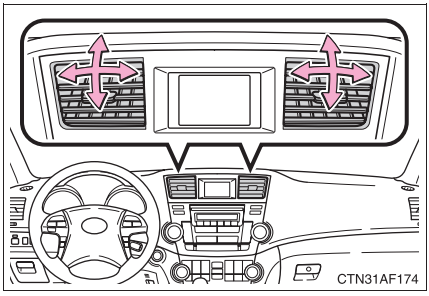


Press .

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

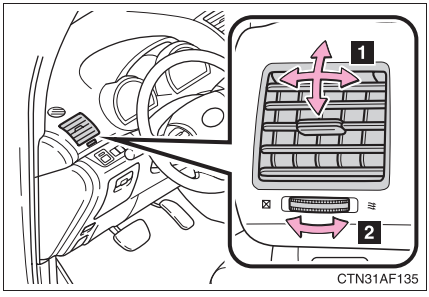
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

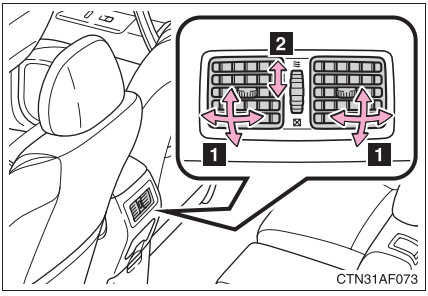
▶ Front side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

▶ Rear center outlets (vehicles without rear air conditioning system)



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Air outlets of the rear seat. (→P. 276)

■ **Using the automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after the switch is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ **Window defogger feature**

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to (outside air) mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ **When outside temperature approaches 32°F (0°C)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

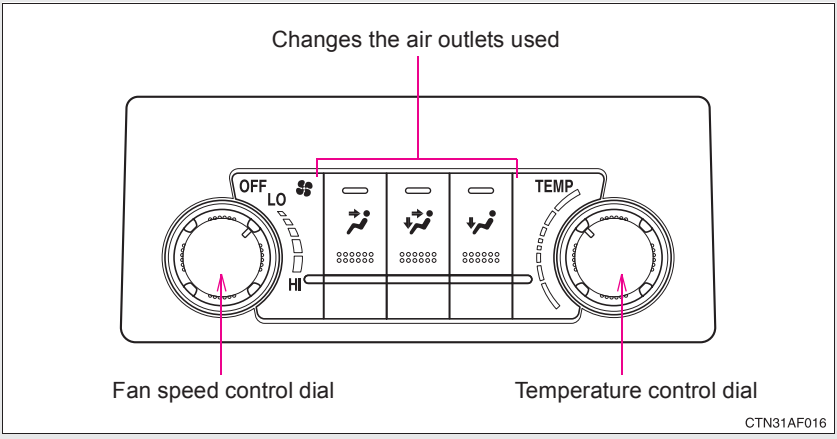
NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear manual air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

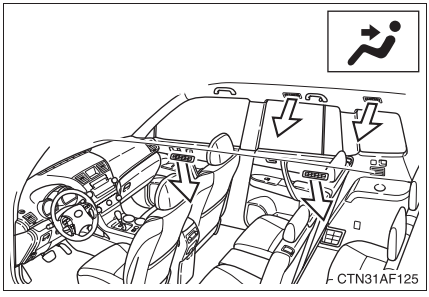
Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

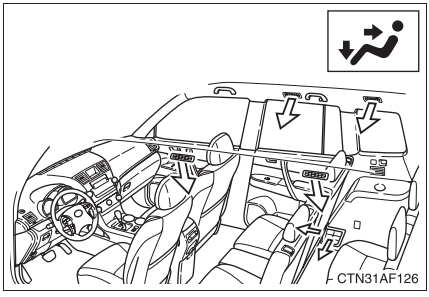
Changing the air outlets

Press the desired , or .

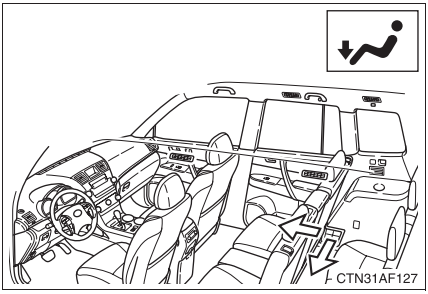
Air flows as shown below according to the mode selected.



Upper body



Upper body and feet

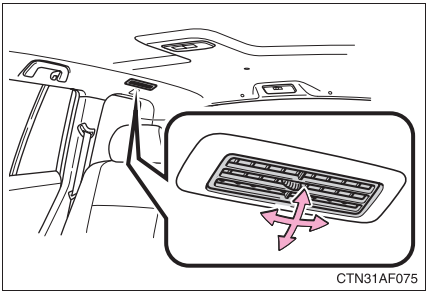


Feet

Adjusting the fan speed

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

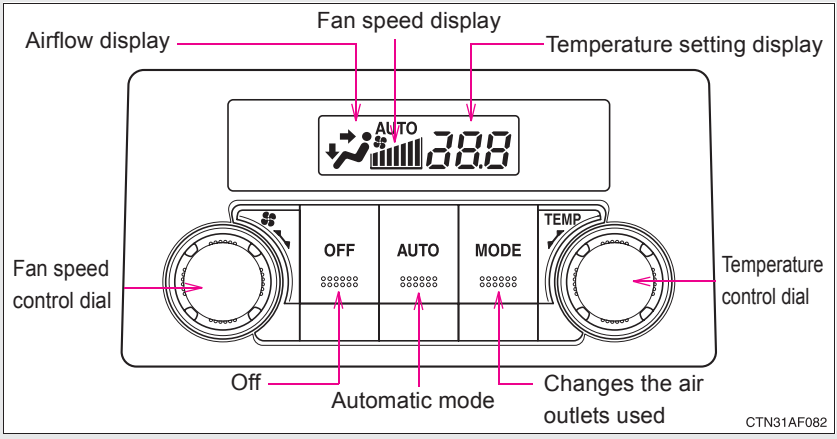
NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear automatic air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press AUTO .

➡ The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and fan speed will be set automatically.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the control panel.

STEP 2 Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

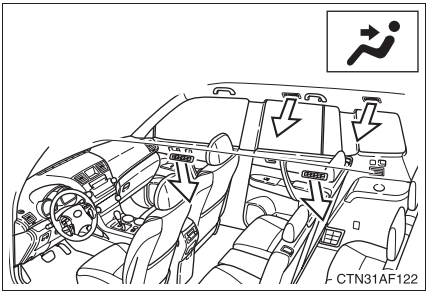
Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

Changing the air outlets

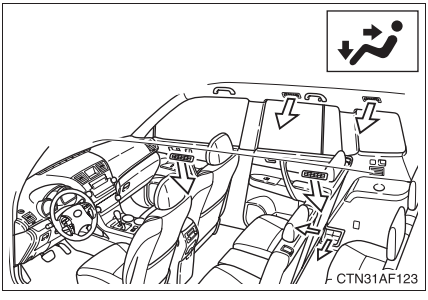
Press MODE .

The air outlets change as follows each time MODE is pressed.

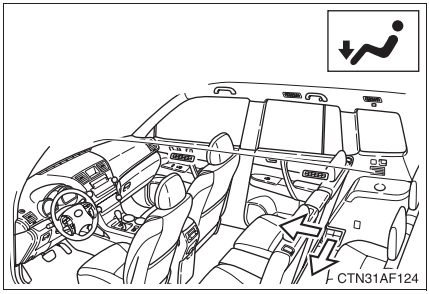
Air flows as shown below according to the mode selected.



Upper body



Upper body and feet



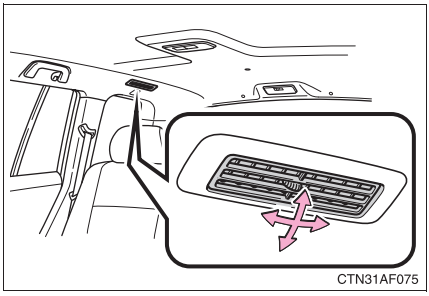
Feet

Adjusting the fan speed

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the roof side air outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

NOTICE

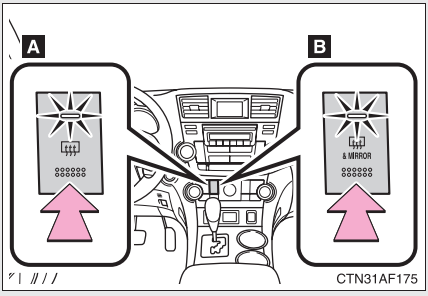
To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Clear the rear window using the defogger.

▶ Vehicles with manual air conditioning system

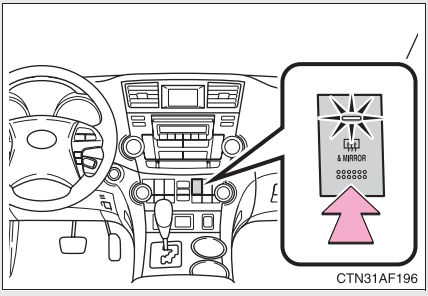


On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator light will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the button again also turns the defogger off.

A Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers
B Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator light will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the button again also turns the defogger off.

■ **The defogger can be operated when**

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

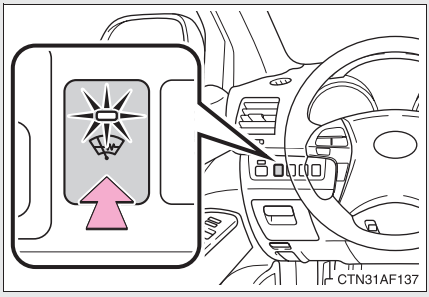
CAUTION

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

The surfaces of the outside rear view mirrors become hot. Do not touch them to prevent from burning yourself.

Windshield wiper de-icer*

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.



On/off

Press the button to turn on the windshield wiper de-icer. The indicator light will come on. The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

The de-icer can be operated when

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

CAUTION

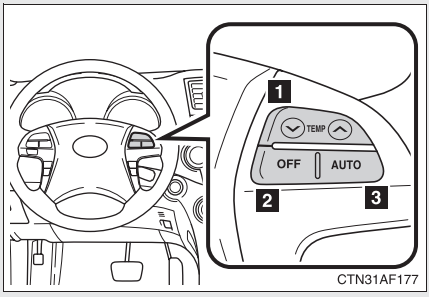
When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

*: If equipped

Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches*

Some air conditioning features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



1 Temperature control
2 Off
3 Automatic mode

Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press AUTO .

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and fan speed will be set automatically.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

STEP 2 Press "∧" on TEMP to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" on TEMP to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

Turning off the fan

Press OFF .

*: If equipped

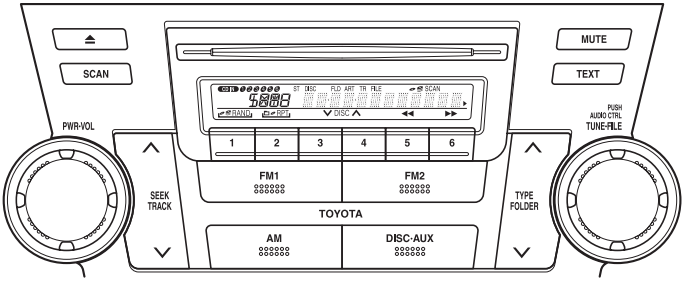
Audio system (without navigation system)

▶ With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

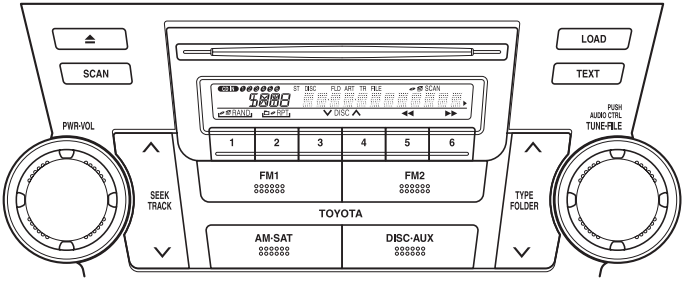
▶ Without navigation system

Type A: CD player and AM/FM radio (with CD changer controller)



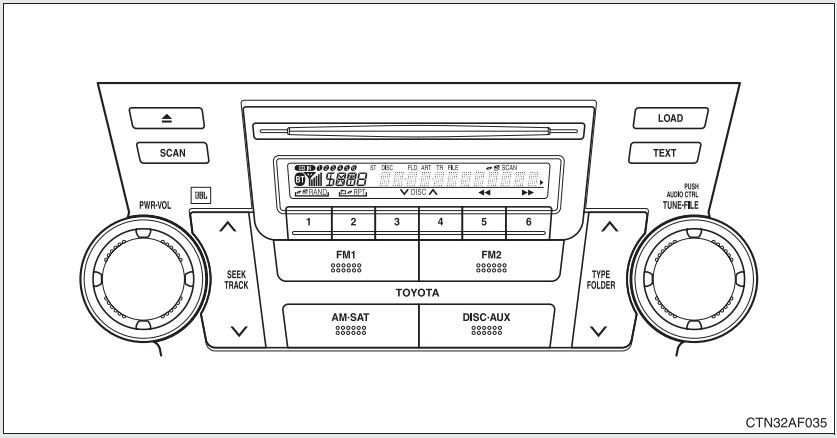
CTN32AF036

Type B: CD player with changer and AM/FM radio



CTN32AF037

Type C: CD player with changer and AM/FM radio



Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 284
Using the CD player	P. 290
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 297
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 304
Using the AUX adapter	P. 307
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 309

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

CAUTION

■ **For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and Canada**

● Part 15 of the FCC Rules

FCC Warning:
Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment will void the user's authority to operate this device.

● Laser products

- Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
  This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
- This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

NOTICE

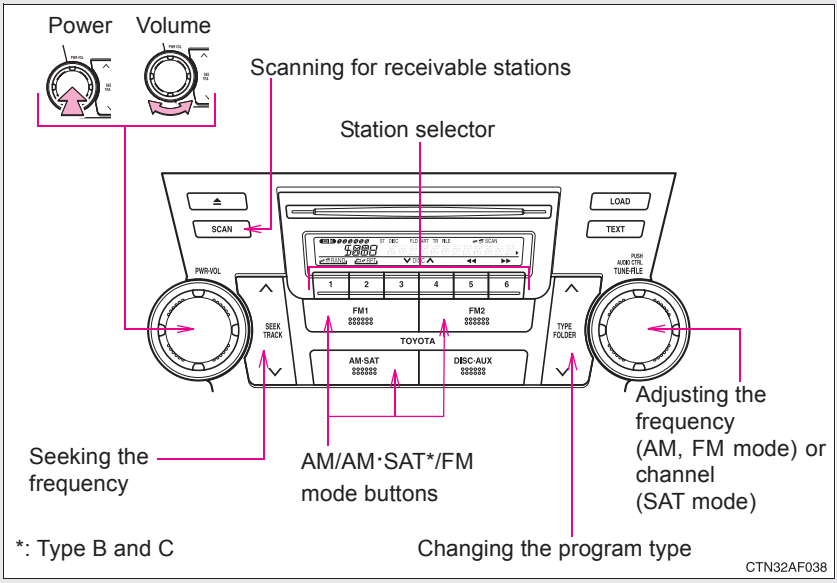
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharged**

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the hybrid system is off.

■ **To avoid damaging the audio system**

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the radio



Setting station presets (excluding XM® Satellite Radio)

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning the or pressing "∧" or "∨" on .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from to) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

Scanning radio stations (excluding XM® Satellite Radio)

■ Scanning the preset radio stations

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press SCAN once again.

Scanning all radio stations within range

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press SCAN once again.

XM® Satellite Radio (type B and C)

Receiving XM® Satellite Radio

STEP 1 Press and hold AM·SAT until SAT appears in the display.

The display changes as follows each time AM·SAT is pressed.

AM → SAT1 → SAT2 → SAT3

STEP 2 Turn TUNE/TYPE to select the desired channel in all categories, or press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK/TRACK to select the desired channel in the current category.

Setting XM® Satellite Radio channel presets

Press and hold the button (from 1 to 6) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

Changing the channel category

Press "∧" or "∨" on the TYPE/FOLDER .

Scanning XM® Satellite Radio channels

● Scanning channels in the current category

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

STEP 2 When the desired channel is reached, press SCAN again.

● Scanning preset channels

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

STEP 2 When the desired channel is reached, press SCAN again.

■ Displaying text information

Press TEXT.

The display will show up to 10 characters.

The display changes as follows each time TEXT is pressed.

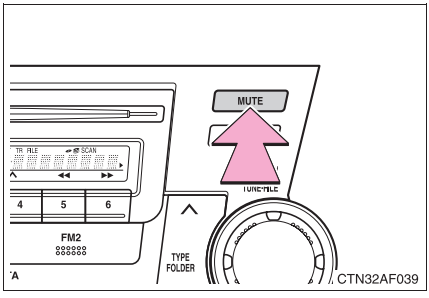
● CH NAME

● TITLE (SONG/PROGRAM TITLE)

● NAME (ARTIST NAME/FEATURE)

● CH NUMBER

Silencing a sound (type A only)



Press MUTE.

■When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

Stations presets are erased.

■Reception sensitivity

- Cargo loaded on the roof luggage carrier, especially metal objects, may adversely affect the reception of XM® Satellite Radio (type B and C).
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains and transmitters.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the left-side rear quarter window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the left-side rear quarter window.

■XM® Satellite Radio (type B and C)

An XM® Satellite Radio is a tuner designed exclusively to receive broadcasts provided under a separate subscription. Availability is limited to the 48 contiguous states and 10 Canadian provinces.

- XM® subscriptions
  For detailed information about XM® Satellite Radio or to subscribe:
  U.S.A. —
  Visit on the web at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-967-2346.
  Canada —
  Visit on the web at www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.
- Radio ID
  You will need the radio ID when activating XM® service or reporting a problem. Select “CH000” using , and the receiver's 8-character ID number will appear.
- Satellite tuner
  The tuner supports only Audio Services (Music and Talk) and the accompanying Text Information of XM® Satellite Radio.

■ If the satellite radio does not operate normally (type B and C)

If a problem occurs with the XM® tuner, a message will appear on the display. Refer to the table below to identify the problem, and take the suggested corrective action.

ANTENNA	The XM® antenna is not connected. Check whether the XM® antenna cable is attached securely.
	There is a short-circuit in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. See a Toyota certified dealer.
UPDATING	You have not subscribed to the XM® Satellite Radio. The radio is being updated with the latest encryption code. Contact the XM® Satellite Radio for subscription information. When a contract is canceled, you can choose the “CH000” and all free-to-air channels.
	The premium channel you selected is not authorized. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel. If you want to listen to the premium channel, contact the XM® Satellite Radio.
NO SIGNAL	The XM® signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.
LOADING	The unit is acquiring audio or program information. Wait until the unit has received the information.
OFF AIR	The channel you selected is not broadcasting any programming. Select another channel.
-----	There is no song/program title or artist name/feature associated with the channel at that time. No action needed.

---	The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel.

Contact the XM® Listener Care Center at 1-800-967-2346 (U.S.A.) or 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

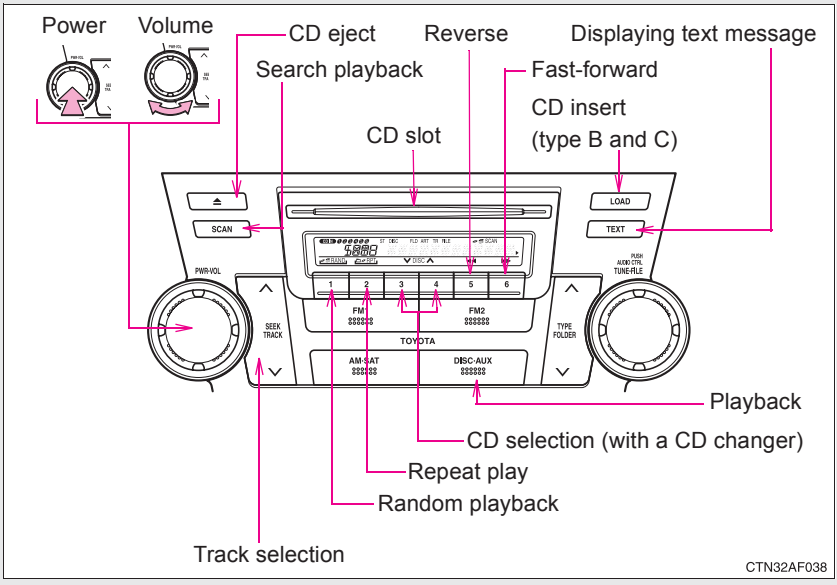
Certifications for the radio tuner

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by trying one or more of the following:

- Reorienting or relocating the receiving antenna.
- Increasing the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connecting the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consulting the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Using the CD player



Loading CDs

■ Loading a CD

▶ Type A

Insert a CD.

▶ Type B and C

STEP 1 Press LOAD.

"WAIT" is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from "WAIT" to "LOAD".

Loading multiple CDs (type B and C)

STEP 1 Press and hold LOAD until you hear a beep.

"WAIT" is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from "WAIT" to "LOAD".

The indicator on the slot turns to amber when the CD is inserted.

STEP 3 Insert the next CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green again.

Repeat the procedure for the remaining CDs.

To stop the operation, press DISC·AUX SESSESS .

Ejecting CDs

Ejecting a CD

▶ Type A

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

▶ Type B and C

STEP 1 To select the CD to be ejected, press 3 (∨) or 4 (∧).

The number of the CD selected is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Ejecting all the CDs (type B and C)

Press and hold ⏏ until you hear a beep, and then remove the CDs.

Selecting a track

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using SEEK TRACK until the desired track number is displayed.

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on

.

Scanning tracks

STEP 1 Press SCAN.

The first ten seconds of each track will be played.

STEP 2 Press SCAN again when the desired track is reached.

Selecting a CD (with a CD changer)

■ To select a CD to play

To select the desired CD, press 3 (∨) or 4 (∧).

■ To scan loaded CDs

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first ten seconds of the first track on each CD will be played.

STEP 2 Press SCAN again when the desired CD is reached.

Repeat play

■ To repeat a track

Press 2 (RPT).

■ To repeat all of the tracks on a CD (with a CD changer)

Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

Current CD

Press 1 (RAND).

Tracks are played in a random order until 1 is pressed once more.

All CDs (with a CD changer)

Press and hold 1 until you hear a beep.

Tracks on all loaded CDs are played in a random order until 1 is pressed once more.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the order of “Track no./Elapsed time”→“CD title”→“Track name”.

Silencing a sound (type A only)

→P. 286

■ **Display**

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding TEXT for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If TEXT is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

Press 1 (RAND), 2 (RPT) or SCAN again.

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

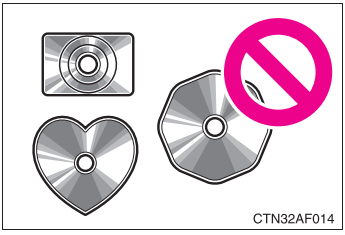
■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

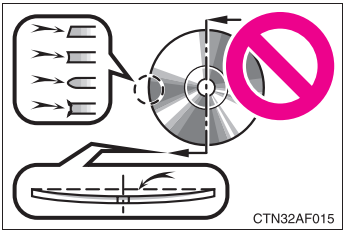
NOTICE

CDs and adapters that cannot be used

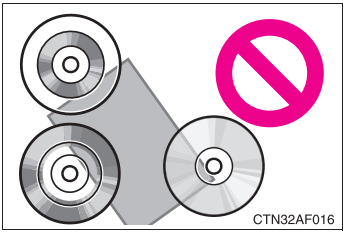
Do not use the following types of CDs, 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters or Dual Disc.
Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



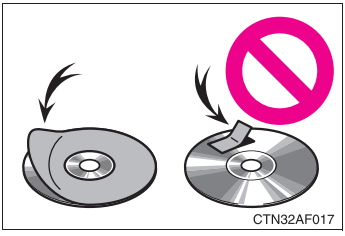
- CDs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm)



- Low-quality and deformed CDs



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



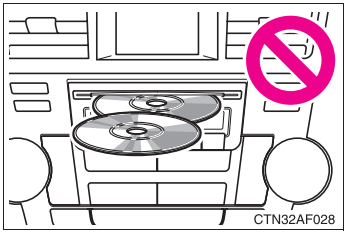
- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

NOTICE

CD player precautions

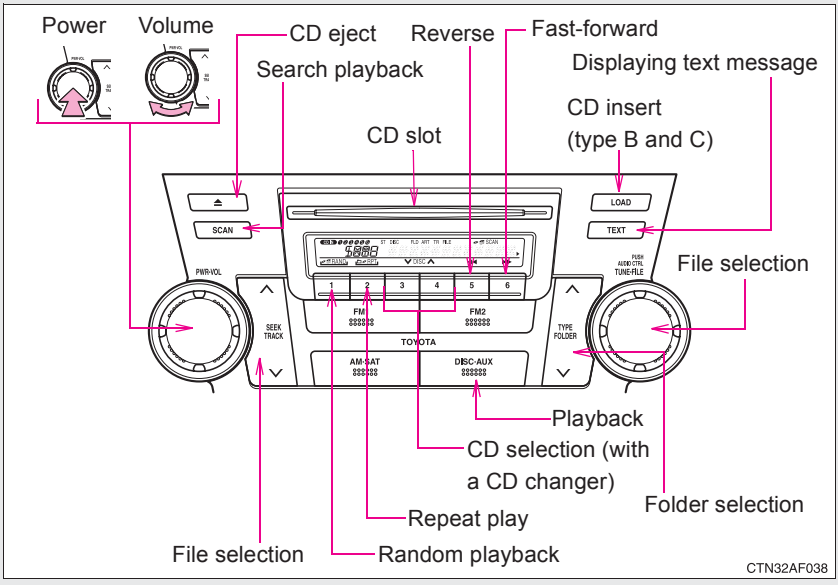
Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.



- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 290

Selecting a CD (with a CD changer)

→P. 292

Selecting and scanning a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press “∧” or “∨” on

to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting the desired folder by cueing the first file of each folder

Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep. When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN once again.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold “∨” on

until you hear a beep.

Selecting and scanning files

■ Selecting one file at a time

Turn the

or press “∧” or “∨” on

to select the desired file.

■ Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder

Press SCAN.

When the desired file is reached, press SCAN once again.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on

.

Repeat play

■ To repeat a file

Press 2 (RPT).

■ To repeat all of the files on a folder

Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

■ To play files from a particular folder in random order

Press 1 (RAND).

■ To play all of the files on a disc in random order

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the order of “Folder no./File no./Elapsed time”→“Folder name”→“File name”→“Album title” (MP3 only)→“Track title”→“Artist name”.

Silencing a sound (type A only)

→P. 286

■ **Display**

→P. 294

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

→P. 294

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

→P. 294

■ **CD player protection feature**

→P. 294

■ **If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

→P. 294

■ **Lens cleaners**

→P. 294

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

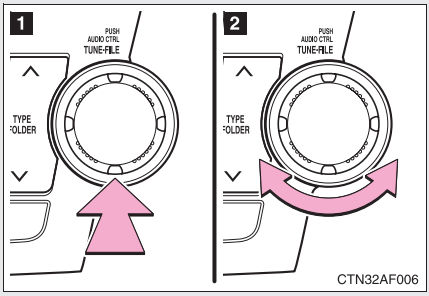
■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

→P. 295

■ **CD player precautions**

→P. 296

Optimal use of the audio system



1 Displays the current mode

2 Changes the following setting

- Sound quality and volume balance (→P. 305)

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.

- Automatic Sound Levelizer on/off (→P. 306)

- Rear seat entertainment system lock on/off (→P. 306)

Using the audio control function

Changing sound quality modes

Pressing selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS”→“MID”*1→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”→“RSE”*2

*1: Type C only

*2: Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system

Adjusting sound quality

Turning adjusts the level.

Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
BAS	Bass*	-5 to 5	Low	High
MID (type C only)	Mid-range*	-5 to 5		
TRE	Treble*	-5 to 5		
FAD	Front/rear volume balance	R7 to F7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
BAL	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each radio mode or CD mode.

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

▶ Type A and B

When “ASL” is selected, turning to the right changes the amount of “ASL” in the order of “LOW”, “MID” and “HIGH”.

Turning to the left turns “ASL” off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

▶ Type C

When “ASL” is selected, turning to the right turns “ASL” on, and turning to the left turns “ASL” off.

“ASL” automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

■ Setting the rear seat entertainment system lock (if equipped)

When “RSE” is selected, turn until “ON”/“OFF” is displayed.

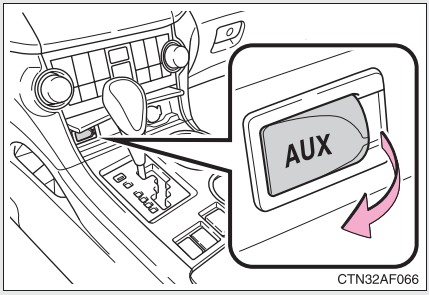
The rear seat entertainment system lock remains on even when the “POWER” switch is turned off.

Using the AUX adapter

This adapter can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

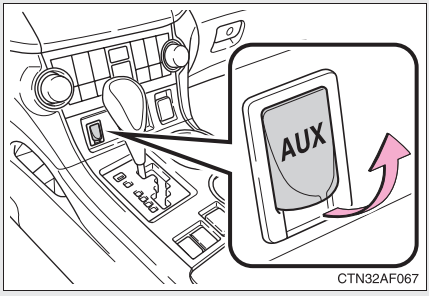
STEP 1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

▶ Vehicles without seat heater



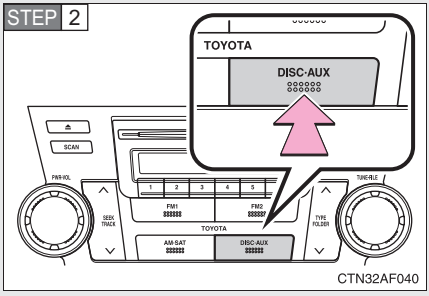
CTN32AF066

▶ Vehicles with seat heater



CTN32AF067

STEP 2



CTN32AF040

Press DISC·AUX.

Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

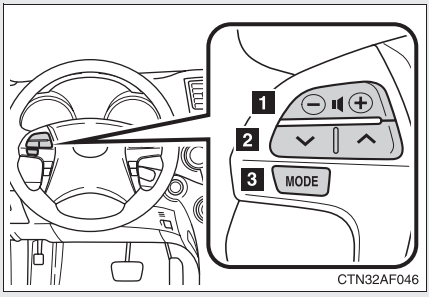
The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



1 Volume

2 Radio: Selects radio stations
CD: Selects tracks, files (MP3 and WMA) and discs

3 Turns the power on, selects audio source

Turning on the power

Press MODE when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding down MODE until you hear a beep.

Changing the audio source

Press MODE when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time MODE is pressed.

CD player without changer:

FM1→FM2→CD→AUX→AM

CD player with changer:

FM1→FM2→CD changer→AUX→AM→SAT1→SAT2→SAT3

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Press and hold the switch to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press MODE to select radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select the desired track/file.

Selecting a folder (CD player without changer only)

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player (CD player with changer only)

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on until you hear a beep.

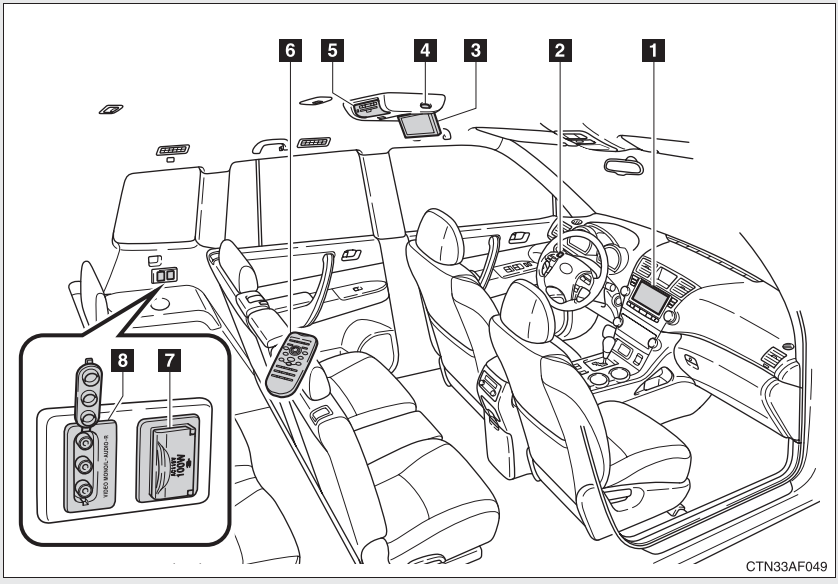
CAUTION

■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Rear seat entertainment system features*

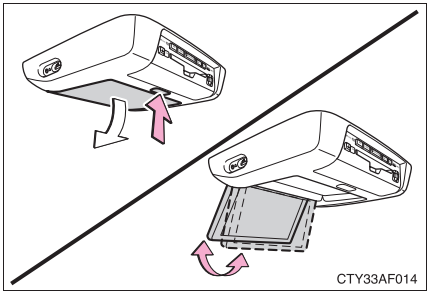
The rear seat entertainment system is designed for the rear passengers to enjoy audio and DVD video separately from the front audio system.



1 Front audio system
2 Power outlet main switch
3 Display
4 Headphone volume control dials and headphone jacks
5 DVD player
6 Rear seat entertainment system controller
7 Power outlet
8 A/V input adapter

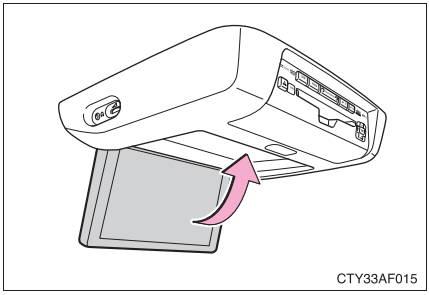
*: If equipped

Opening and closing the display



Press the lock release button to open the display.

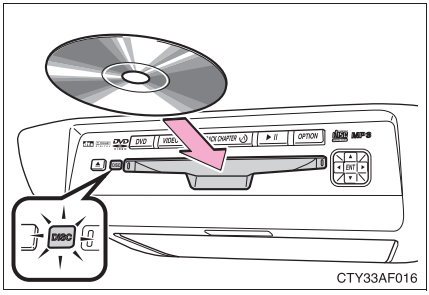
Pull the display down to an easily viewable angle (between 90° and 125°).



To close the display, push the display up until a click is heard.

The illumination of the screen is automatically turned off when the display is closed. However, the rear seat entertainment system is not turned off.

Loading a disc

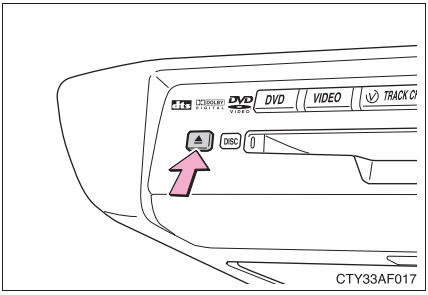


Insert the disc into the slot with the label side up.

The “DISC” indicator light turns on while the disc is loaded.

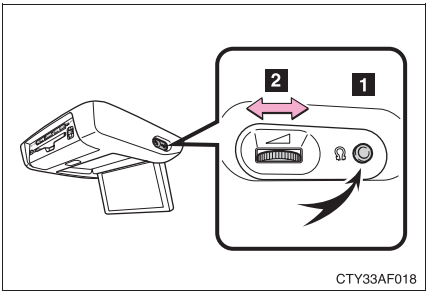
The player will play the track or chapter, and will repeat it after it reaches the end.

Ejecting a disc



Press ⏏ and remove the disc.

Headphone jacks



1 To use the headphones, connect them to the jack.

2 To adjust the volume

Right side dial: Turn it toward the front of the vehicle to increase the volume. Turn it toward the rear of the vehicle to decrease the volume.

Left side dial: Turn it toward the rear of the vehicle to increase the volume. Turn it toward the front of the vehicle to decrease the volume.

■ **The rear seat entertainment system can be used when**

The “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

■ **When ⃠ appears on the screen**

It indicates that the selected switch cannot work.

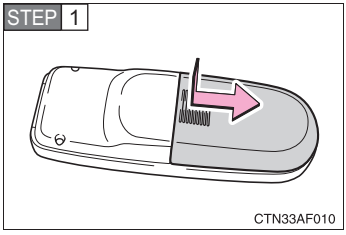
■ **Rear system lock**

→P. 306

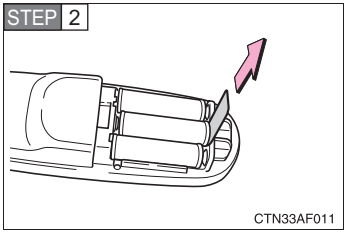
■ **Error messages**

DISC CHECK:	Indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged or was inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.
REGION ERROR:	Indicates that the DVD region code is not set properly.
DVD ERROR:	Indicates that there is a problem inside the player. Eject the disc. Set the disc again. If the malfunction still exists, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Before using the remote controller (for new vehicle owners)

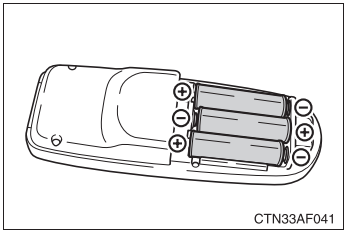


Remove the cover.



Remove the insulating sheet.

When the remote controller battery is fully depleted



Remove the depleted batteries and install new 3 AA batteries.

If the remote controller batteries are discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The rear seat entertainment system control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

When using 3 AA batteries

Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, electric appliance shop, or camera stores.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.

Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Headphones

With some headphones generally available in the market, it may be difficult to catch signals properly. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota genuine wireless headphones.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Volume

- Adjust the volume when you connect the headphones to the jack. Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body.
- Conversational speech on some DVDs is recorded at a low volume to emphasize the impact of sound effects. If you adjust the volume assuming that the conversations represent the maximum volume level that the DVD will play, you may be startled by louder sound effects or when you change to a different audio source. Be sure to adjust the volume with this in mind.

CAUTION

While driving

Do not use headphones.
Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When the rear seat entertainment system is not used

Keep the display closed.
In the event of an accident or sudden braking, the opened display may hit an occupant's body, resulting in injury.

To prevent accidents and electric shock

Do not disassemble or modify the remote controller.

When the remote controller is not used

Stow the remote controller.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children.
These parts are small and if swallowed by a child they can cause choking.

NOTICE

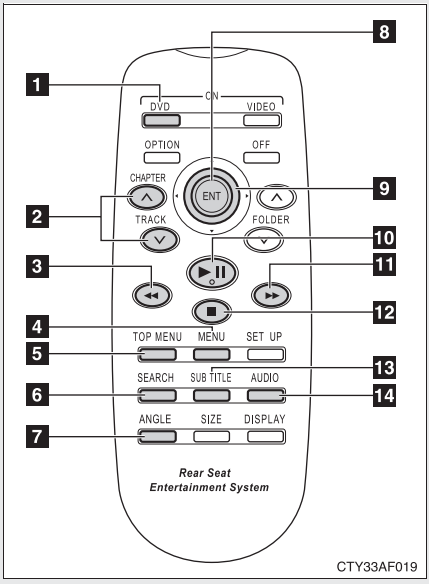
For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

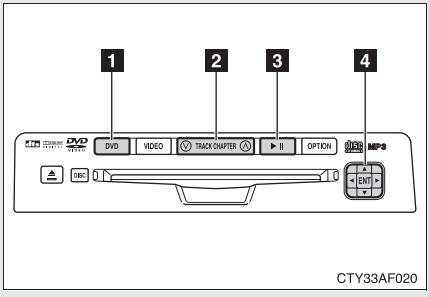
Using the DVD player (DVD video)

Remote controller



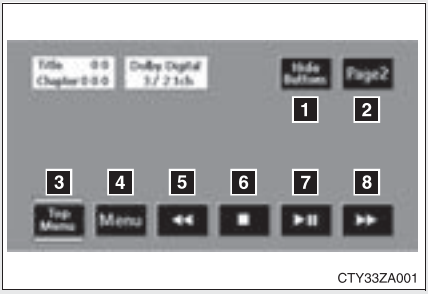
1 Turning on the DVD mode
2 Selecting a chapter
3 Reversing a disc
4 Turning on the menu screen
5 Turning on the title selection screen
6 Searching the title
7 Changing the screen angle
8 Inputting the selected switch (icon)
9 Selecting a switch (icon)
10 Playing/pausing a disc
11 Fast forwarding a disc
12 Stopping a disc
13 Changing the subtitle language
14 Changing the audio language

Unit



1 Turning on the DVD mode
2 Skipping to the desired chapter
3 Playing/pausing a disc
4 Selecting a switch (icon)/inputting the selected switch (icon)

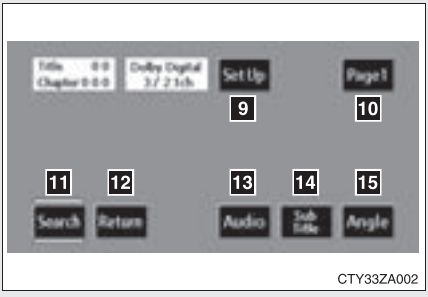
Display (page 1)



CTY33ZA001

1 Turning off the operation switches (icon) on the display
2 Displaying page 2
3 Turning on or off the title selection screen for the disc
4 Turning on or off the menu screen for the disc
5 Reversing a disc
6 Stopping a disc
7 Pausing the disc/canceling the pause
8 Fast forwarding a disc

Display (page 2)



CTY33ZA002

9 Displaying the initial setting screen
10 Displaying page 1
11 Search for a title
12 Returning to the previous screen
13 Changing the audio language
14 Changing the subtitle language
15 Changing the angle

Turning on or off the operation switches

Press OPTION or OPTION to turn on the operation switches.

Press OPTION or OPTION once again or select Hide Buttons to turn off the operation switches.

Turning on the title selection screen

Press TOP MENU or select Top Menu to turn on the title selection screen. For the operation of the title selection screen, see the separate manual for the DVD disc.

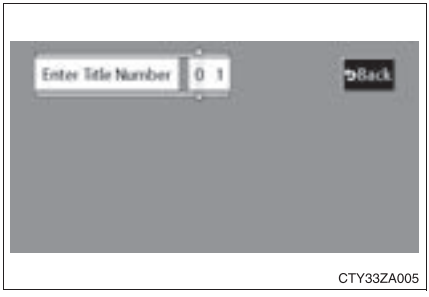
Turning on the menu screen

Press MENU or select Menu to turn on the menu screen. For the operation of the menu screen, see the separate manual for the DVD disc.

Returning to the previous screen

Select Return to return to the previous screen. For the operation of the menu screen, see the separate manual for the DVD disc.

Searching for a title



CTY33ZA005

Press SEARCH or select Search to display the screen to search for a title.

Select the title number, and press ENT to input it.

Select Back to return to the previous screen.

Changing the subtitle language

CTY33ZA006

Press SUB TITLE or select Sub Title to display the subtitle language screen.

Each time SUB TITLE is pressed or Sub Title is selected, another language stored on the disc is selected.

Select Back to return to the previous screen.

Changing the audio language

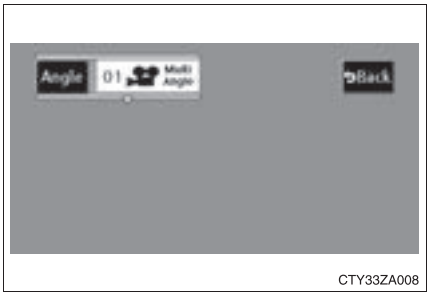
CTY33ZA007

Press AUDIO or select Audio to display the audio language screen.

Each time AUDIO is pressed or Audio is selected, another language stored on the disc is selected.

Select Back to return to the previous screen.

Changing the angle



Press ANGLE or select Angle to display the screen to change the angle.

Each time ANGLE is pressed or Angle is selected, the angle changes.

Select Back to return to the previous screen.

DVD player and DVD video discs

This DVD player is compatible NTSC color TV formats. DVD video discs conforming to other formats such as PAL or SECAM cannot be used.

Region codes

Some DVD video discs have a region code indicating where you can use them. If the DVD video disc is not labeled “ALL” or “1”, you cannot use it in this DVD player. If you attempt to play an inappropriate DVD video disc in this player, “REGION CODE ERROR” appears on the screen. Even if the DVD video disc does not have a region code, in some cases you cannot use it.

Marks shown on DVD video discs

NTSC	Indicates NTSC format of color TV.
2	Indicates the number of audio tracks.
2	Indicates the number of language subtitles.
3	Indicates the number of angles.
16:9 LB 4:3	Indicates the screen to be selected. Wide screen: 16:9 Standard: 4:3
ALL 1	Indicates regions in which this video disc can be played. ALL: all countries Number: region code

DVD video disc glossary

- DVD video discs: Digital Versatile Discs that holds world's standard video. DVD video discs have adopted "MPEG2", one of the world standards of digital compression technologies. The picture data is compressed by 1/40 on average and stored. Variable rate encoded technology has been adopted in which the volume of data assigned to the picture is changed depending on the picture format. Audio data is stored using PCM and Dolby digital, which enables higher sound. Furthermore, multi-angle and multi-language features will also help you enjoy the more advanced technology of DVD video.
- Viewer restrictions: This feature limits what can be viewed in conformity with the level of restrictions of the country. The level of restrictions varies depending on the DVD video disc. Some DVD video discs cannot be played at all, or violent scenes are skipped or replaced with other scenes.
  - Level 1: DVD video discs for children can be played.
  - Level 2 - 7: DVD video discs for children and G-rated movies can be played.
  - Level 8: All types of DVD video discs can be played.
- Multi-angle feature: Allows you to enjoy the same scene at different angles.
- Multi-language feature: Allows you to select the language of the subtitles and audio.
- Region codes: Region codes are provided on DVD players and DVD discs. If the DVD video disc does not have the same region code as the DVD player, you cannot play the disc on the DVD player.
- Audio: This DVD player can play liner PCM, Dolby digital, dts and MPEG audio format DVD. Other decoded type cannot be played.
- Title and chapter: Video and audio programs stored on DVD video discs are divided into sections by title and chapter.
- Title: The largest unit of the video and audio programs stored on DVD video discs. Usually, one piece of a movie, one album, or one audio program is assigned as a title.
- Chapter: A unit smaller than a title. A title comprises multiple chapters.

Audio

Manufactured under license from Dolby© Laboratories. “Dolby”, “Pro Logic”, and DD are trademarks of Dolby© Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works.
1992-1997 Dolby© Laboratories. All rights reserved.

“dts” is a trademark of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

NOTICE

Cleaning the display

Wipe the display with a dry soft cloth.
If the screen is wiped with a rough cloth, the surface of the screen may be scratched.

To prevent damage to the remote controller

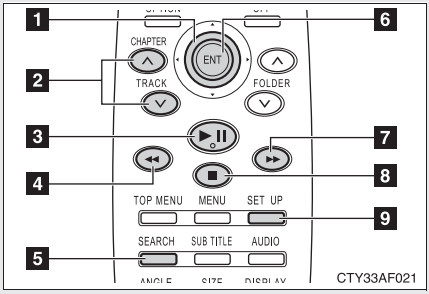
- Keep the remote control away from direct sunlight, temperature heat and high humidity.
- Do not drop or knock the remote controller against hard objects.
- Do not sit on or place heavy objects on the remote controller.

DVD player

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the DVD player. Do not insert anything other than a disc into the slot.

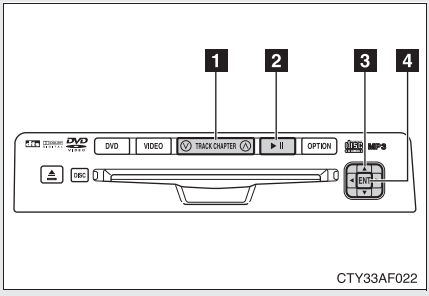
Using the DVD player (video CD)

Remote controller



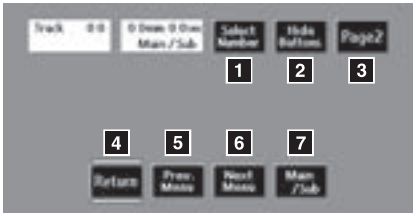
1 Selecting a switch (icon)
2 Selecting a chapter
3 Playing/pausing a disc
4 Reversing a disc
5 Displaying operation switches (icon)
6 Inputting the selected switch (icon)
7 Fast forwarding a disc
8 Stopping a disc
9 Changing the initial setting

Unit



1 Skipping to the desired chapter
2 Playing/pausing a disc
3 Selecting a switch (icon)
4 Inputting the selected switch (icon)

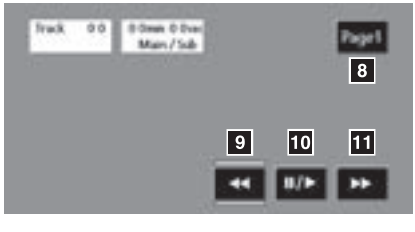
■ Display (page 1)



CTY33ZA003

1. Selecting a disc menu number
2. Turning off the menu screen
3. Displaying page 2
4. Turning on the disc menu
5. Returning to the previous page screen (with the disc menu displayed)
6. Proceeding to the next page screen (with the disc menu displayed)
7. Changing to a multiplex transmission

■ Display (page 2)



CTY33ZA004

8. Displaying page 1
9. Reversing a disc
10. Pausing the disc/canceling the pause
11. Fast forwarding a disc

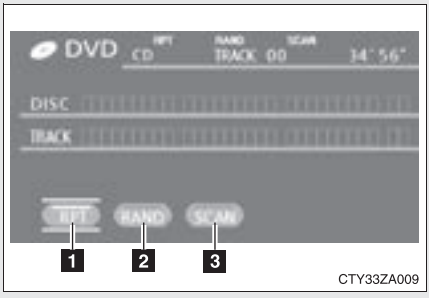
Selecting a disc menu number

Select Select Number to display the disc menu number search screen.

Select the disc menu number, and press ENT to input it.

Select Back to return to the previous screen.

Using the DVD player (audio CD/CD text)



Using the control screen, press DVD or DVD to display the control screen.

1 Repeat play

2 Random playback

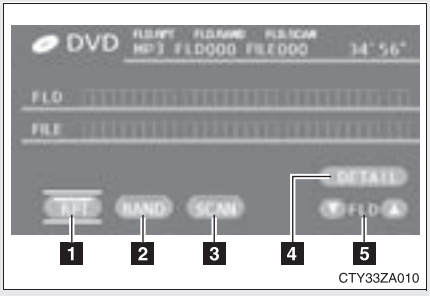
3 Search playback

Canceling random, repeat and scan play

Select RPT, RAND or SCAN again.

Using the DVD player (MP3 discs)

Using the control screen



Press DVD or DVD to display the control screen.

1 Repeat play
2 Random playback
3 Search playback
4 Displaying file information
5 Selecting a folder

Repeat play

Repeat a file

Select RPT .

Repeat all of files in a folder

Select RPT , and press and hold ENT on the remote controller.

Random playback

Playing files from a particular folder in random order

Select RAND .

Playing all of the files on a disc in random order

Select RAND , and press and hold ENT on the remote controller.

Search playback

Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder

Select SCAN .
The player will scan all the files in the folder. Each file will be played for 10 seconds.

■ Selecting the desired file by cueing the folders on the disc

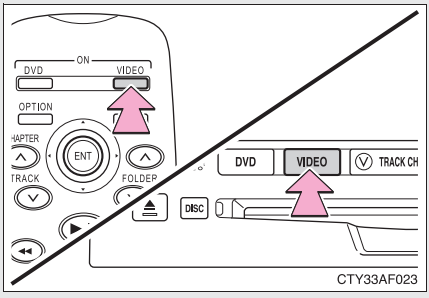
Select SCAN , and press and hold ENT the remote controller.

The player will scan all the folders on the disc. The first file in each folder will be played for 10 seconds.

■ Canceling random, repeat and play back

Select RPT , RAND or SCAN again.

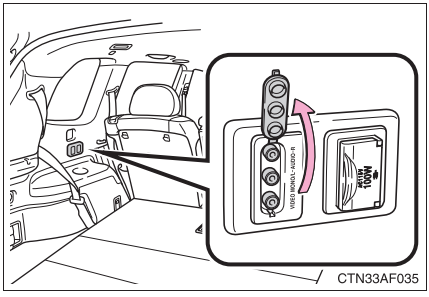
Using the video mode



Press VIDEO or VIDEO to select the video mode.

Before switching to the video mode, connect the audio source to the A/V input adapter.

Using the adapter



Open the cover.

The A/V input adapter is composed of 3 input adapters.

Yellow: Image input adapter

White: Left channel audio input adapter

Red: Right channel audio input adapter

A/V input adapter

The rear seat entertainment system plays videos and sound when audio-video equipment is connected to the A/V input adapter. For details, refer to the manufacturer's instructions.

Power outlet

The power outlet is used to connect the audio device. (→P. 390)

NOTICE

When the A/V input adapter is not in use

Keep the A/V input adapter cover closed.
Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug may cause electrical failure or short circuit.

Changing the initial setting

CTY33ZA011

Press SET UP or select Set Up to display the initial setting screen.

The following initialization can be changed here.

- Audio language
- Subtitle language
- DVD language
- Angle mark
- Parental lock

Changing the audio language

CTY33ZA012

Select “Audio Language”.

Select the language you want to hear, and press ENT to input it.

CTY33ZA013

Select “Others” if you cannot find the language you want to hear. Enter the appropriate 4-digit language code. (→P. 337)

Select a number, and press ENT to input it.

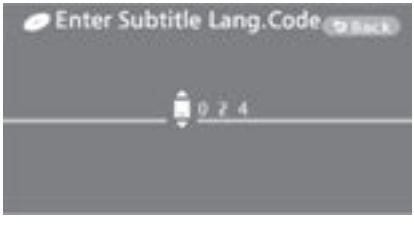
If a code that is not in the list is entered, “Incorrect Code” will appear on the screen.

Changing the subtitle language

CTY33ZA014

Select “Subtitle Language”.

Select the language you want to read, and press ENT to input it.



CTY33ZA015

Select “Others” if you cannot find the language you want to read. Enter the appropriate 4-digit language code. (→P. 337)

Select a number, and press ENT to input it.

If a code that is not in the list is entered, “Incorrect Code” will appear on the screen.

Changing the DVD language

CTY33ZA016

Select “DVD Language”.

Select the language you want to read and press ENT to input it.

CTY33ZA017

Select “Others” if you cannot find the language you want to read. Enter the appropriate 4-digit language code. (→P. 337)

Select a number, and press ENT to input it.

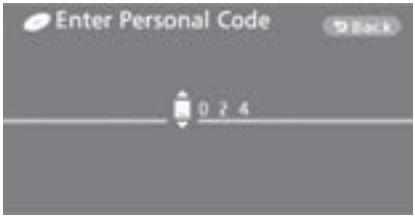
If a code that is not in the list is entered, “Incorrect Code” will appear on the screen.

Turning on or off the angle mark

The angle mark can be turned on for discs that are multi-angle compatible.

Each time you press ENT when “Angle Mark” is selected, the angle mark turns on or off alternately.

Setting viewer restriction levels



CTY33ZA018

Setting a password allows the viewer restriction to be effective.

Select “Parental Lock”.
Enter the password and press ENT.

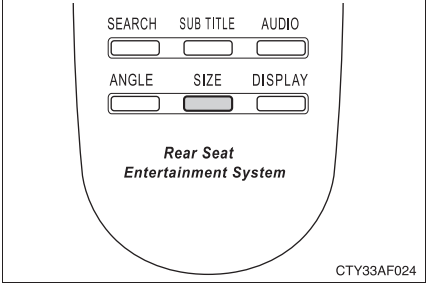
The setting cannot be changed unless the password is entered.

When you forget the password, initialize the password. (→P. 337)

CTY33ZA019

Select a restriction level (1-8), and press ENT. The smaller the level number, the stricter the age limit.

Setting the display mode



CTY33AF024

Pressing SIZE changes the display modes sequentially as follows:

Normal→Wide 1 →Wide 2

Returning to the previous screen

Select Back, and press ENT.

To initialize the password

Press ◀ on the remote controller or unit ten times when the screen to enter the personal code is displayed.

Language code list

Code	Language
0514	English
0618	French
0405	German
0920	Italian
0519	Spanish
2608	Chinese
1412	Dutch
1620	Portuguese
1922	Swedish
1821	Russian
1115	Korean
0512	Greek
0101	Afar
0102	Abkhazian
0106	Afrikaans
0113	Amharic
0118	Arabic
0119	Assamese
0125	Aymara
0126	Azerbaijani
0201	Bashkir
0205	Byelorussian
0207	Bulgarian

Code	Language
0208	Bihari
0209	Bislama
0214	Bengali
0215	Tibetan
0218	Breton
0301	Catalan
0315	Corsican
0319	Czech
0325	Welsh
0401	Danish
0426	Bhutani
0515	Esperanto
0520	Estonian
0521	Basque
0601	Persian
0609	Finnish
0610	Fiji
0615	Faroese
0625	Frisian
0701	Irish
0704	Scots-Gaelic
0712	Galician
0714	Guarani

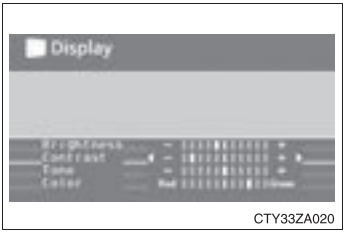
Code	Language
0721	Gujarati
0801	Hausa
0809	Hindi
0818	Croatian
1821	Hungarian
1825	Armenian
0901	Interlingua
0905	Interlingue
0911	Inupiak
0914	Indonesian
0919	Icelandic
0923	Hebrew
1001	Japanese
1009	Yiddish
1023	Javanese
1101	Georgian
1111	Kazakh
1112	Greenlandic
1113	Cambodian
1114	Kannada
1119	Kashmiri
1121	Kurdish
1125	Kirghiz
1201	Latin
1214	Lingala
1215	Laothian
1220	Lithuanian
1222	Latvian
1307	Malagasy
1309	Maori

Code	Language
1311	Macedonian
1312	Malayalam
1314	Mongolian
1315	Moldavian
1318	Marathi
1319	Malay
1320	Maltese
1325	Burmese
1401	Nauru
1405	Nepali
1415	Norwegian
1503	Occitan
1513	(Afan) Oromo
1518	Oriya
1601	Punjabi
1612	Polish
1619	Pashto, Pushto
1721	Quechua
1813	Rhaeto-Romance
1814	Kirundi
1815	Romanian
1823	Kinyarwanda
1901	Sanskrit
1904	Sindhi
1907	Sangho
1908	Serbo-Croatian
1909	Sinhalese
1911	Slovak
1912	Slovenian
1913	Samoan

Code	Language
1914	Shona
1915	Somali
1917	Albanian
1918	Serbian
1919	Siswati
1920	Sesotho
1921	Sundanese
1923	Swahili
2001	Tamil
2005	Telugu
2007	Tajik
2008	Thai
2009	Tigrinya
2011	Turkmen
2012	Tagalog

Code	Language
2014	Setswana
2015	Tonga
2018	Turkish
2019	Tsonga
2020	Tatar
2023	Twi
2111	Ukrainian
2118	Urdu
2126	Uzbek
2209	Vietnamese
2215	Volapük
2315	Wolof
2408	Xhosa
2515	Yoruba
2621	Zulu

Adjusting the screen



CTY33ZA020

Press DISPLAY .

Select the brightness, contrast, tone or color, and make adjustments. Press DISPLAY or ENT to input it.

	“-” or “Red”	“+” or “Green”
Brightness	Darkens	Brightens
Contrast	Weakens the contrast	Strengthens the contrast
Tone	Weakens the tone	Strengthens the tone
Color	Strengthens the red color	Strengthens the green color

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features*

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Title	Page
Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)	P. 344
Making a phone call	P. 352
Setting a cellular phone	P. 356
Security and system setup	P. 361
Using the phone book	P. 364

■ When using the hands-free system

- The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
- Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
- In the following circumstances it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If the window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If the air conditioning is set to high

*: If equipped

Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a mobile phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the mobile phone is switched off
- If you are outside service range
- If the mobile phone is not connected
- If the mobile phone's battery is low

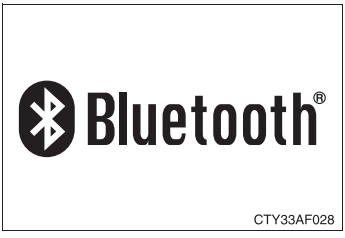
Bluetooth® antenna

The antenna is built into the display. If the mobile phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, connection status may deteriorate.

Signal status

This display may not correspond exactly with the mobile phone itself.

About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

Compatible models

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone. If your cellular phone supports OPP alone, you cannot use the Bluetooth® phone.

Certification for the hands-free phone system

FCC ID: HYQBTAU01A
IC ID: 1551A-BTAU01A
MADE IN JAPAN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION:

Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth, for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 7.9 in. (20 cm) and more between the radiator and person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs).

Co-location:

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not use a cellular phone or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

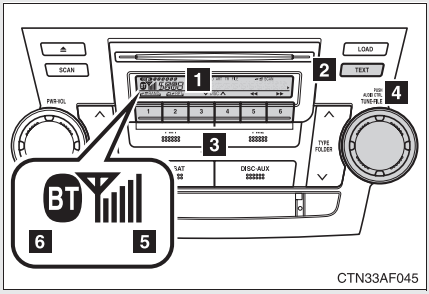
NOTICE

■ When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave a cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the phone.

Using the hands-free phone system*

Audio unit



1 Displays such items as messages, names, and phone numbers

Lower-case characters and special characters, such as an umlaut, cannot be displayed.

2 Push and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the screen

3 Selects speed dials

4 Selects items such as menu or numbers
Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

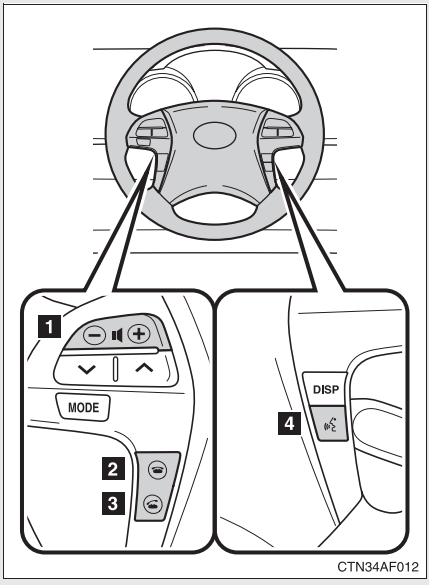
5 Displays the reception level

6 Displays Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

*: If equipped

Steering wheel telephone switches



1 Volume

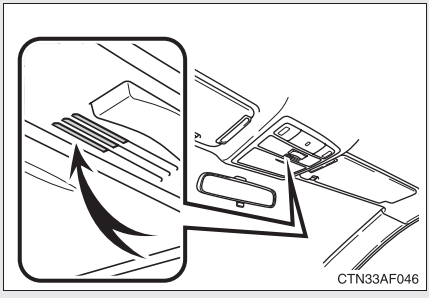
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted by using this switch.

2 Hands-free phone system off/ends a call/refuses a call

3 Hands-free phone system on/starts a call

4 Press: Voice command system on
Press and hold: Voice command system off

Microphone



Operating the system by using a voice command

By following voice guidance instructions output from the speaker, voice commands can be given to allow for operation of the hands-free phone system without checking the display or operating .

Operation procedure when using a voice command

Press and say a command for a desired function.
(→P. 348)

Auxiliary commands when using a voice command

The following auxiliary commands can be used when operating the system using a voice command:

Cancel: Exits the hands-free phone system
Repeat: Repeats the previous voice guidance instruction
Go back: Returns to the previous procedure
Help: Reads aloud the function summary if a help comment is registered for the selected function

Using the hands-free phone system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The phone registration mode will be entered automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register a cellular phone:

STEP 1 Press or .

The introductory guidance and phone name registration instructions are heard.

STEP 2 Register a phone name by either of the following methods.

a. Select “Record Name” by using , and say a name to be registered.

b. Press and say a name to be registered.

Voice guidance instruction to confirm the input is heard.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

A passkey is displayed and heard, and voice guidance instruction for inputting the passkey into the cellular phone is heard.

STEP 4 Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

Guidance for registration completion is heard.

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

Normal operation

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
Callback	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
Redial	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
Dial by number	-	-	Dialing by inputting a number
Dial by name	-	-	Dialing by inputting a name registered in the phone book
Phonebook	Add Entry	-	Adding a new number
	Change Name	-	Changing a name in the phone book
	Delete Entry	-	Deleting the phone book data
	Delete Speed Dial (Del Spd Dial)	-	Deleting a registered speed dial
	List Names	-	Listing the phone book data
	Set Speed Dial (Set Speed Dial)	-	Registering a speed dial

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
Setup	Security	Set PIN	Setting a PIN code
		Phonebook Lock	Locking the phone book
		Phonebook Unlock	Unlocking the phone book
	Phone Setup	Pair Phone	Registering a cellular phone to be used
		Change Name	Changing a registered name of a cellular phone
		Delete	Deleting a registered cellular phone
		List Phones	Listing the registered cellular phones
		Select Phone	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		Set Passkey	Changing the passkey
	System Setup	Guidance Volume (Guidance Vol)	Setting voice guidance volume
		Initialize	Initialization

■ Using a short cut key

First menu	Second menu	Operation detail
Dial “XXX (name)”	-	Dialing a number registered in the phone book
Phone book add entry	-	Adding a new number
Phone book change name	-	Changing a name of a phone number in the phone book
Phone book delete entry	-	Deleting phone book data
Phone book set speed dial	-	Registering speed dial
Phone book delete speed dial	-	Deleting speed dial
Phonebook	Phonebook Unlock	Unlocking the phone book
	Phonebook Lock	Locking the phone book

■ **Automatic adjustment of volume**

When vehicle speed is 50 mph (80 km/h) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 43 mph (70 km/h) or less.

■ **When using a voice command**

- For numbers, say a combination of single digits from zero to nine, # (pound), ∗ (star), and + (plus).
- Say a command correctly and clearly.

■ **The system may not recognize your voice in the following situations:**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

■ **The following cannot be performed while driving:**

- Operating the system with
- Registering a cellular phone to the system

■ **Changing the passkey**

→P. 359

Making a phone call

■ **Making a phone call**

- Dialing by inputting a number
  “Dial by number”
- Dialing by inputting a name
  “Dial by name”
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
  “Redial”
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
  “Call back”

■ **Receiving a phone call**

- Answering the phone
- Refusing the call

■ **Transferring a call**

■ **Using a call history memory**

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

Dialing by inputting a number

STEP 1 Press and say “Dial by number”.

STEP 2 Press and say the phone number.

STEP 3 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press .

b. Press and say “Dial”.

c. Select “Dial” by using .

Dialing by inputting a name

STEP 1 Press and say “Dial by name”.

STEP 2 Select a registered name to be input by either of the following methods:

a. Press and say a registered name.

b. Press and say “List names”. Press while the desired name is being read aloud.

STEP 3 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press .

b. Press and say “Dial”.

c. Select “Dial” by using .

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press .

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press .

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press .

Refusing the call

Press .

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press [*1].

c. Press and say “Call Transfer”[*2].

[*1]: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

[*2]: While the vehicle is in motion, a call cannot be transferred from the system to the cellular phone.

Using a call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use a number stored in call history memory:

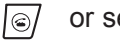
STEP 1 Press and say “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming history memory).

STEP 2 Select the number by either of the following methods:

a. Say “Previous” or “Go back” until the desired number is displayed.

b. Select the desired number by using .

The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press  or select “Dial” by using a voice command or .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” by using a voice command or .

Deleting: Select “Delete” by using a voice command or .

■ **Call history**

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming history memories.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the receiving voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Setting a cellular phone

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following function can be used for registered cellular phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter menu for each function, follow the steps below by using a voice command or :

- Registering a cellular phone
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Pair Phone”
- Selecting a cellular phone to be used
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Select Phone”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Change Name”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “List Phones”
- Deleting a cellular phone
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Delete”
- Changing the passkey
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Set Passkey”

Registering a cellular phone

Select “Pair Phone” by using a voice command or , and do the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 347)

Selecting a cellular phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” by using a voice command or .

▶ Pattern A

STEP 2 Select a cellular phone to be used by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or :

a. Press and say the desired phone name.

b. Press and say “List phones”. While the name of the desired cellular phone is being read aloud, press .

▶ Pattern B

STEP 2 Select a cellular phone to be used by using .

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select a name of cellular phone to be changed by either of the following methods:

a. Press and say the desired phone name, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

b. Press and say “List phones”. While the desired phone name is being read aloud, press .

c. Select the desired phone name by using .

STEP 3 Press or select “Record Name” by using , and say a new name.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

Listing the registered cellular phones

Selecting “List Phones” by using a voice command or begins reading aloud the list of the registered cellular phones.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Pressing while a name of cellular phone is being read selects the cellular phone, and the following functions will be available:

- Selecting a cellular phone: “Select Phone”
- Changing a registered name: “Change Name”
- Deleting a cellular phone: “Delete”

Deleting a cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete” by using a voice command or .

▶ Pattern A

STEP 2 Select a cellular phone to be deleted by either of the following methods and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or :

a. Press and say the name of the desired cellular phone.

b. Press and say “List phones”. While the name of the desired cellular phone is being read aloud, press .

▶ Pattern B

STEP 2 Select a desired cellular phone to be deleted by using .

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” by using a voice command or .

▶ Pattern A

STEP 2 Press , say a 4 to 8-digit number, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

▶ Pattern B

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number by using .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press once again.

■ **The number of cellular phones that can be registered**

Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below:

Security setting items and operation procedure

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phonebook Lock”
- Unlocking the phone book
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phonebook Unlock”

System setup items and operation procedure

- Setting voice guidance volume
  1. “Setup” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Guidance Vol”
- Initialization
  1. “Setup” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Initialize”

can only be used for system setup operation.

Setting or changing the PIN

Setting a PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN by using a voice command or .

When using , input the code 1 digit at a time.

Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN by using a voice command or .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN by using a voice command or .

When using , input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phonebook lock (Phbk Lock)” or “Phonebook unlock (Phbk Unlock)” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Input the PIN by either of the following methods and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or :

a. Press and say the registered PIN.

b. Input a new PIN by using .

Setting voice guidance volume

STEP 1 Select “Guidance Vol” by using .

STEP 2 Change the voice guidance volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn clockwise.

Initialization

STEP 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” by using .

STEP 2 Select “Confirm” by using again.

Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
  - Phone book
  - Outgoing and incoming history
  - Speed dial
  - Registered cellular phone data
  - Security code
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below:

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Add Entry”
- Setting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Set Speed Dial (Speed Dial)”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Change Name”
- Deleting registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Delete Entry”
- Deleting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Delete Speed Dial (Del Spd Dial)”
- Listing the registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “List Names”

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Inputting a phone number by using a voice command
- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number by using
- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming history

Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

▶ Inputting a telephone number by using a voice command

STEP2-1 Select “By Voice” by using a voice command or .

STEP2-2 Press , say the desired number, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command.

▶ Transferring data from the cellular phone

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

STEP2-2 Transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the data to be registered by either of the following methods:

a. Say “Previous” or “Next” until the desired data is displayed, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command.

b. Select the desired data by using .

▶ Inputting a phone number by using

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” by using .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number by using , and press once again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

▶ Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming history

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” by using a voice command or .

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” by using a voice command or .

STEP2-3 Select the data to be registered by either of the following methods:

a. Say “Previous” or “Go back” until the desired data is displayed, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command.

b. Select the desired data by using .

STEP 3 Select the name to be registered by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or :

a. Press and say the desired name.

b. Select “Record Name” by using , and say the desired name.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” by using a voice command or again.

In STEP 3 , selecting “Set Speed Dial (Speed Dial)” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as speed dial.

Setting speed dial

STEP 1 Select “Set Speed Dial (Speed Dial)” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select the data to be registered as speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press , say desired number, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

b. Press , and say “List names”. While the desired name is being read aloud, press , and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

c. Select the desired data by using .

STEP 3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select a name to be changed by either of the following methods.

a. Press , say desired name, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

b. Press , and say “List names”. During the desired name is read aloud, press , and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

c. Select the desired name by using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” by using a voice command or or .

STEP 4 Say a new name, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

Deleting registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” by using a voice command or .

▶ Pattern A

STEP 2 Select data to be deleted by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or :

a. Press , and say the name of the desired phone number to be deleted.

b. Press , say “List phones”. While the name of the desired phone number is being read aloud, press .

▶ Pattern B

STEP 2 Select data to be deleted by using .

Deleting speed dial

STEP 1 Select “Delete Speed Dial (Del Spd Dial)” by using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired speed dial is registered, and select “Confirm” by using a voice command or .

Listing the registered data

Selecting “List names” by using a voice command begins reading the list of the registered data.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing while a data is being read aloud selects the data, and the following function will be available.

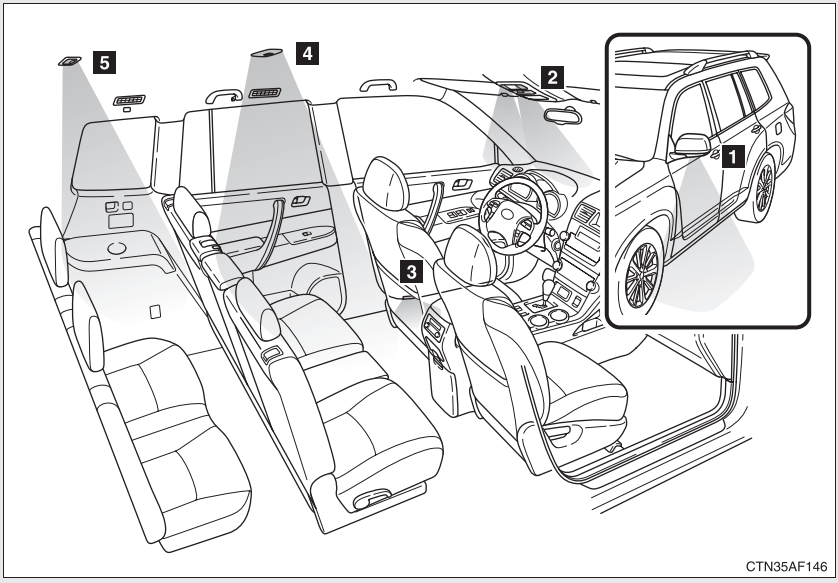
- Dialing: “Dial”
- Changing a registered name: “Change Name”
- Deleting an entry: “Delete Entry”
- Setting speed dial: “Set Speed Dial (Speed Dial)”

Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Interior lights list

Your Toyota is equipped with the illuminated entry system to assist in entering the vehicle. Owing to the function of the system, the lights shown in the following illustration automatically turn on/off according to the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors or glass hatch (if equipped) are opened/closed, and "POWER" switch mode.



1 Outer foot lights (if equipped)

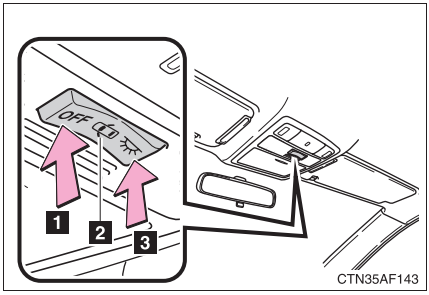
2 Personal/interior lights (→P. 372)

3 Front door courtesy light

4 Personal/interior light or interior light (→P. 372, 373)

5 Interior light (→P. 373)

Personal/interior light main switch



CTN35AF143

1 “OFF”

The personal/interior lights and interior light can be individually turned on or off.

2 Door position

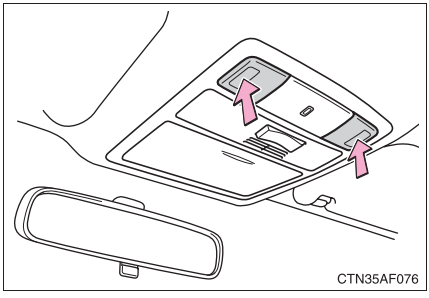
The personal/interior lights and interior light come on when a door or the glass hatch (if equipped) is opened. They turn off when the doors and glass hatch are closed.

3 On

The personal/interior lights and interior light cannot be individually turned off.

Personal/interior lights

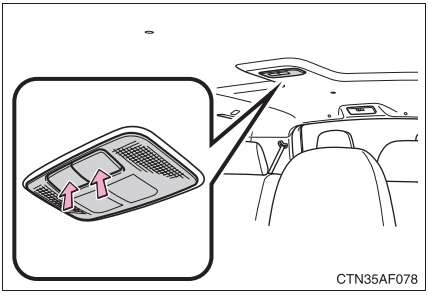
▶ Front


CTN35AF076

On/off

The illuminated entry system is activated even if the light is turned off when the personal/interior light main switch is in door position.

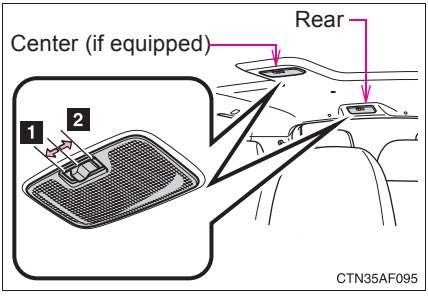
▶ Center (if equipped)



On/off

The illuminated entry system is activated even if the light is turned off when the personal/interior light main switch is in door position.

Interior light



1 Off

2 On

The illuminated entry system is activated even if the light is turned off when the personal/interior light main switch is in door position.

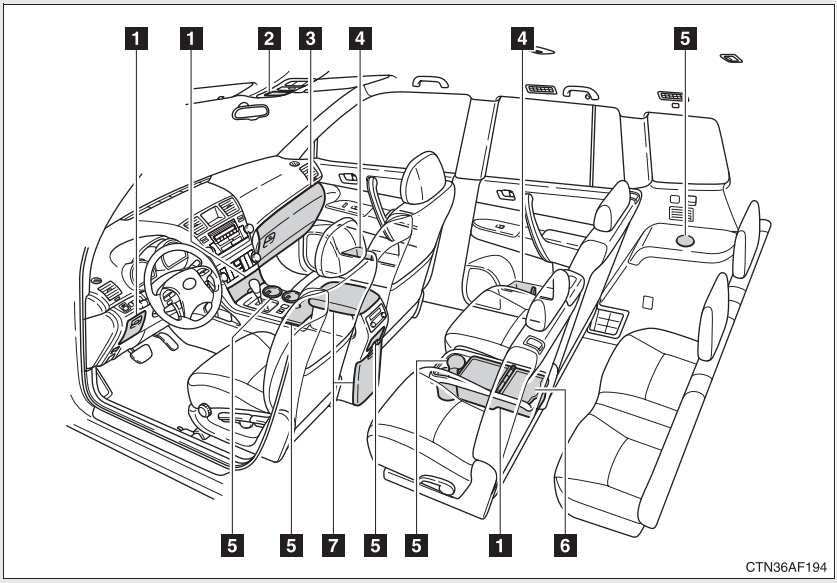
■ To prevent the 12-volt battery discharge

If the lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the personal/interior light main switch is in door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 569)

List of storage features



1 Auxiliary boxes

2 Overhead console

3 Glove box

4 Bottle holders

5 Cup holders

6 Side table

7 Console box

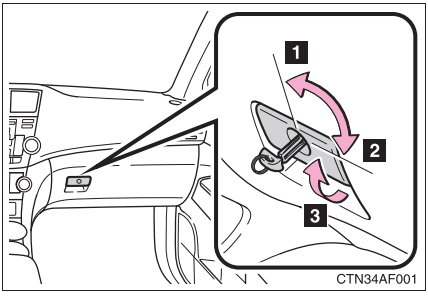
CAUTION

■Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



1 Unlock with the key
2 Lock with the key
3 Open (pull lever)

■Power back door main switch (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 80)

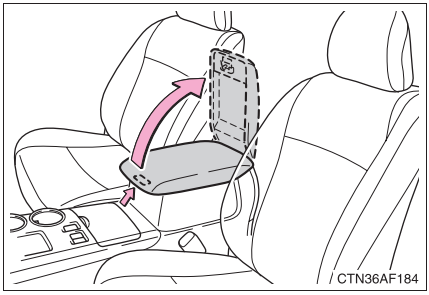
CAUTION

■Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

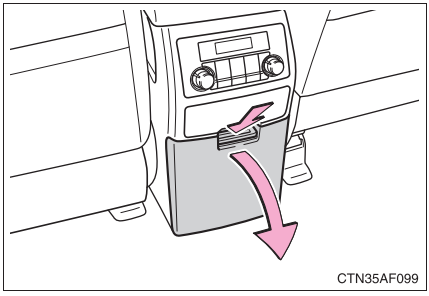
Console box

▶ Upper



Pull up the knob to release the lock. Lift the lid.

▶ Lower



Push down the lever.

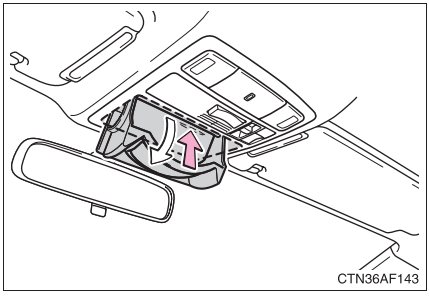
CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Overhead console

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.



Press in the lid.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not leave the overhead console open while driving.
Items stored in it may fall out and cause injury.

■ Size of stored items

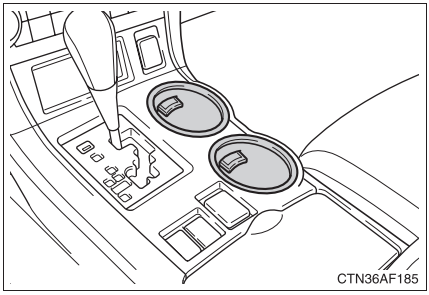
Do not put large items in the overhead console. The overhead console may not be able to be shut from the conversation mirror state, or be opened from the closed state.

■ Maximum storage weight

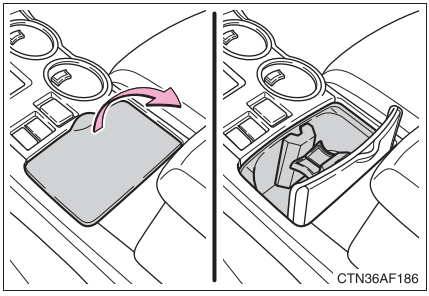
Do not place any object heavier than 0.4 lb. (200 g) in it. The console may be opened and cause injury.

Cup holders

▶ Front (type A)

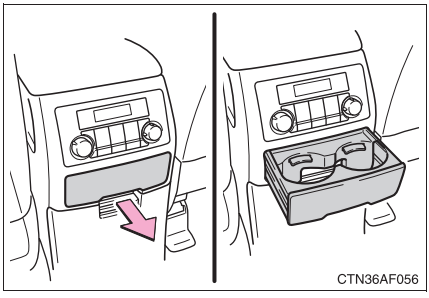


▶ Front (type B)



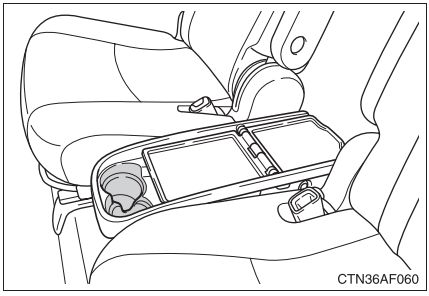
Lift the lid.

▶ Console box



Pull out the cup holder.

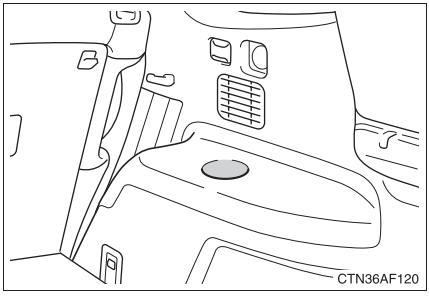
▶ Side table



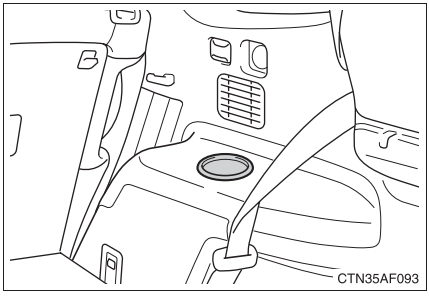
Install the side table before using the cup holder. (→P. 385)

Removing the adapters changes the size. (→P. 380)

▶ Rear (vehicles without third seat)



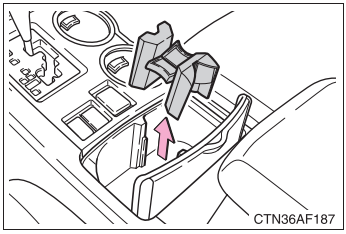
▶ Rear (vehicles with third seat)



Removing the adapters changes the size. (→P. 380)

■ Adjusting size of the cup holders (front [type B], side table and rear [vehicles with third seat])

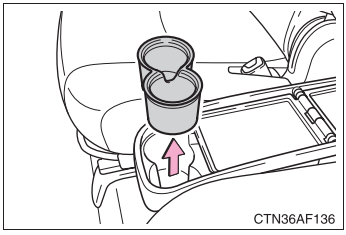
▶ Front (type B)



Remove the separator.

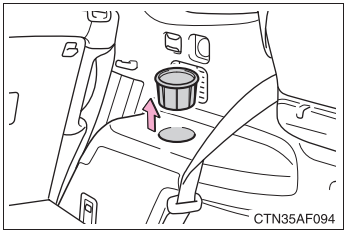
The cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.

▶ Side table



Remove the adapter.

▶ Rear (vehicles with third seat)



Remove the adapter.

CAUTION

Items unsuitable for the cup holder

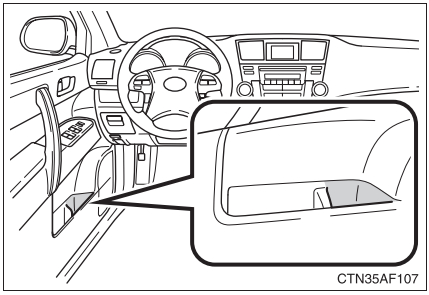
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

When not in use

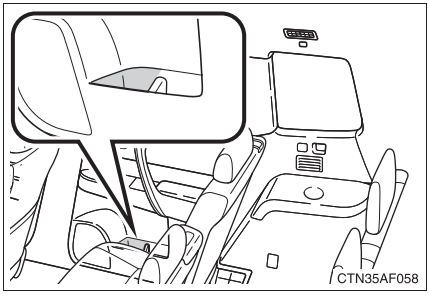
Front (type B) and console box cup holders: Keep the cup holders closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

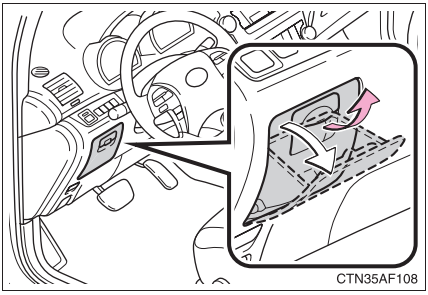
NOTICE

■ When stowing a bottle

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders. The contents may spill.

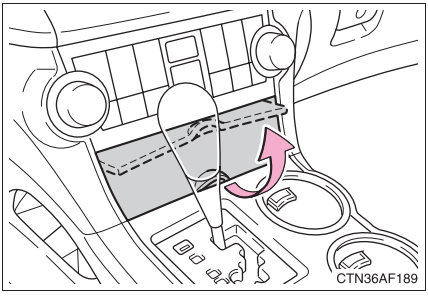
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



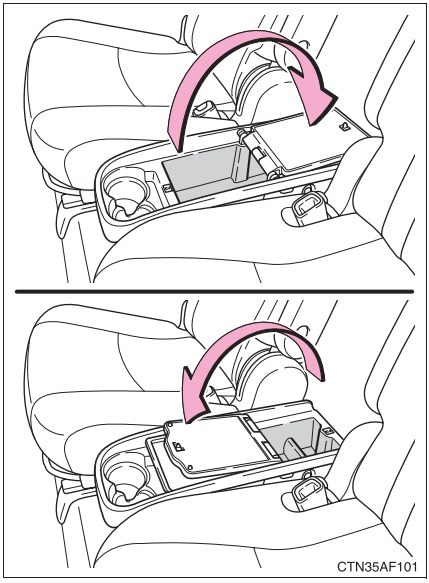
Pull up the lever.

▶ Type B (if equipped)



Lift the lid.

▶ Type C



Lift the lid.

■ **Auxiliary box (type C)**

The side table can be installed. (→P. 385)

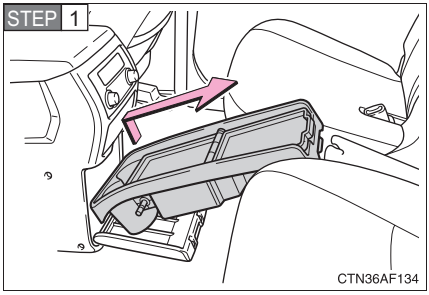
⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the auxiliary boxes closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

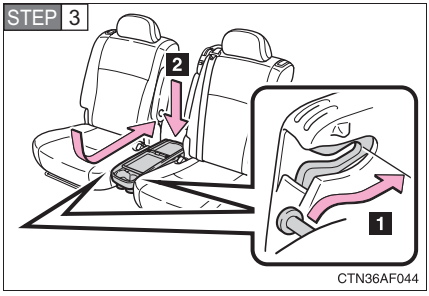
Side table

Installing the side table



Take out the side table from the console box.

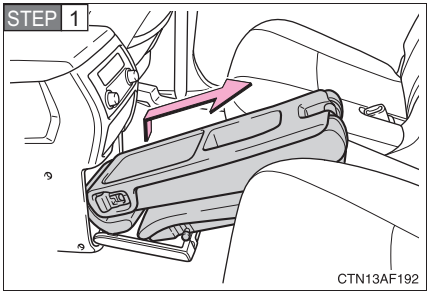
STEP 2 Remove the second center seat. (→P. 97)



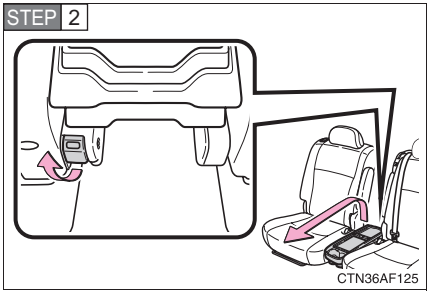
1 Engage the front pins of the side table with the hooks.

2 Push down on the side table to engage the rear pin locks.

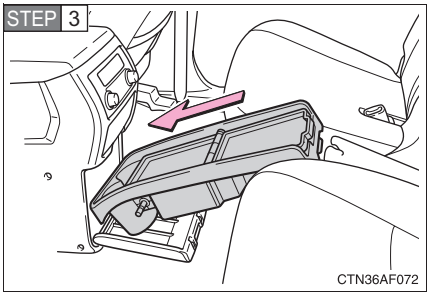
Removing the side table



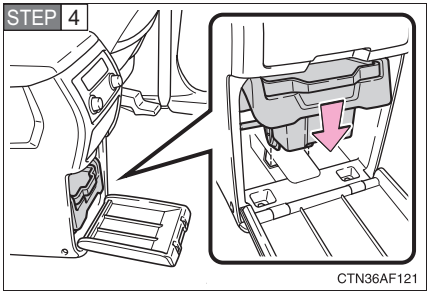
Take out the second center seat from the console box.



Pull the lock release lever to remove the side table.



Stow the side table in the console box.



Push down on the end to engage the pins in the holes and close the console box door.

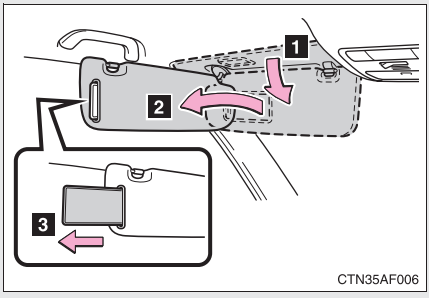
Make sure that the side table is securely locked in position.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Sun visors

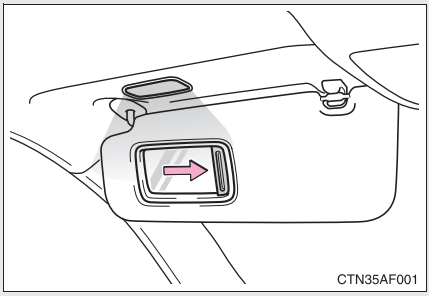


1 Forward position
Flip down.

2 Side position
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.

3 Side extender
Place in side position then slide backwards.

Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover.

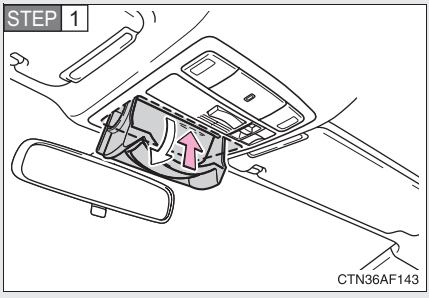
The light turns on when the cover is opened. (vehicles with vanity mirror light)

NOTICE

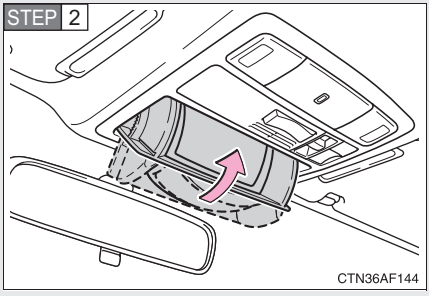
To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Conversation mirror



Press in the lid.



Push the lid back up half way.

■ **To use the overhead console from the conversation mirror state**

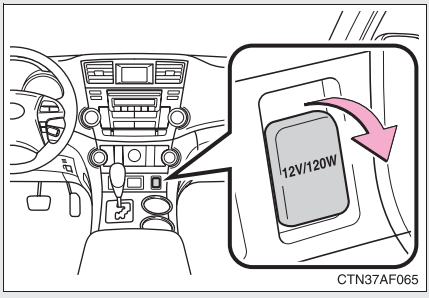
Fully close the lid, then open it again. (→P. 377)

Power outlet

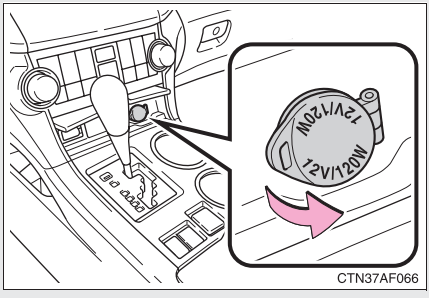
The power outlet can be used for a following component.

12 V: Accessories that run on less than 10 A.
115 VAC: Accessories that use less than 100 W.

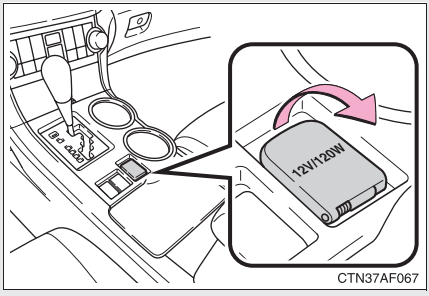
▶ Type A (12 V)*1



▶ Type B (12 V)*2

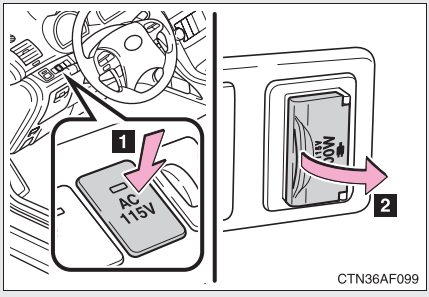


▶ Type C (12 V)



CTN37AF067

▶ Type D (115 VAC)*3



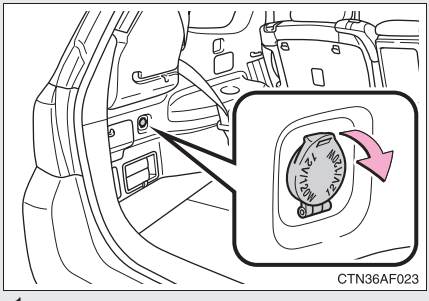
CTN36AF099

1 Main switch

To use the power outlet, turn on the main switch.

2 Power outlet socket

▶ Type E (12 V)



CTN36AF023

*1: Vehicles with seat heater
*2: Vehicles without seat heater
*3: Vehicles with rear entertainment system

The power outlet can be used when

▶ **12 V**

The “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

▶ **115 VAC**

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent the fuse from being blown

▶ **12 V**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

▶ **115 VAC**

Do not use a 115 VAC appliance that requires more than 100 W.

If a 115 VAC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

To prevent the 12-volt battery discharge

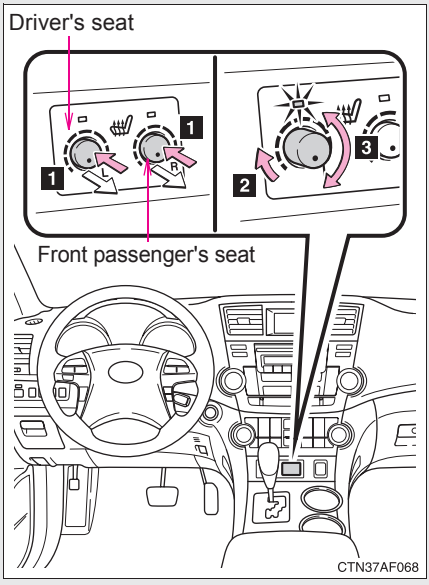
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Appliances that may not operate properly (115 VAC)

The following 115 VAC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W.

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

Seat heaters*



1 Pops the knob out

2 On

The indicator light comes on.

3 Adjusts the seat temperature

The further you turn the knob clockwise, the warmer the seat becomes.

■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the knob fully counterclockwise. The indicator light turns off.
Press the knob into the recessed position.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

■ **Burns**

● Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

● Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

NOTICE

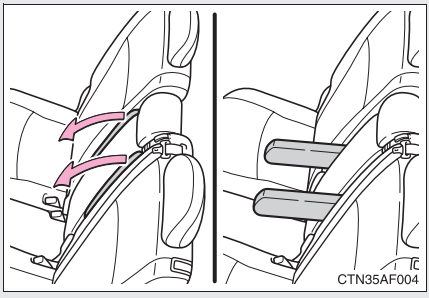
■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery from being discharged**

Turn the switches off when the hybrid system is off.

Armrests



Pull the armrest down for use.

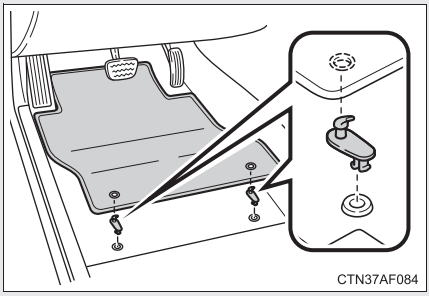
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

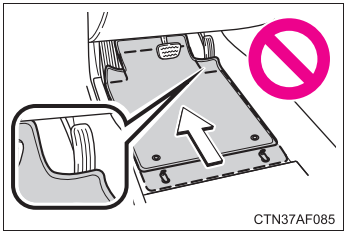
CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

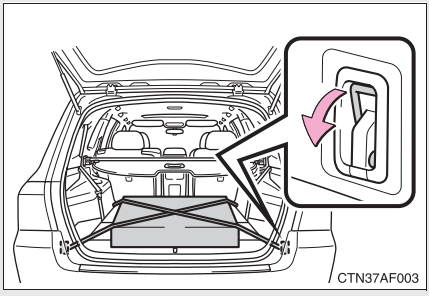
- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving



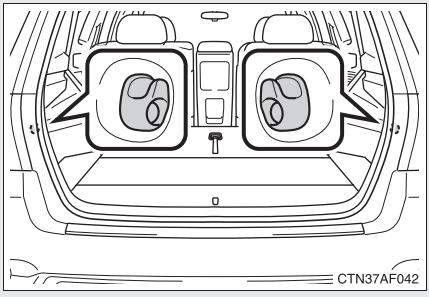
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the right place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

Cargo hooks

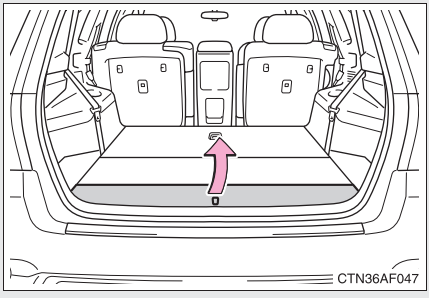


Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

Grocery bag hooks

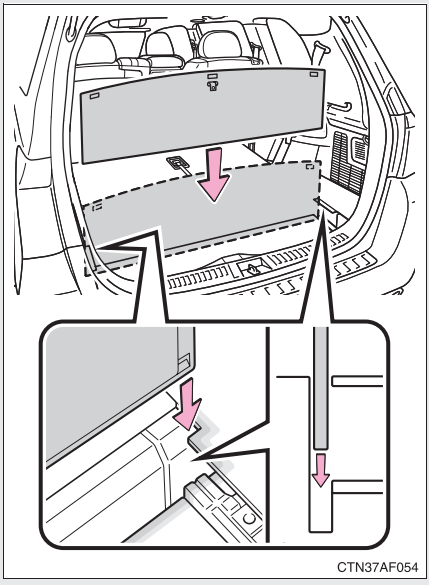


Auxiliary box



Lift the center deck board.

Separating luggage compartment

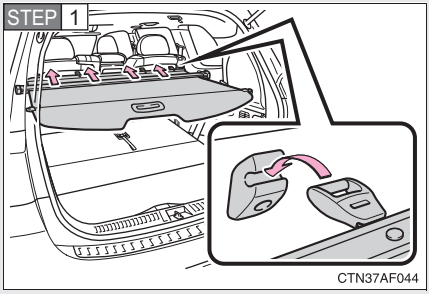


The center deck board can be used to separate the luggage compartment.

Remove the center deck board and insert it upright into the groove.

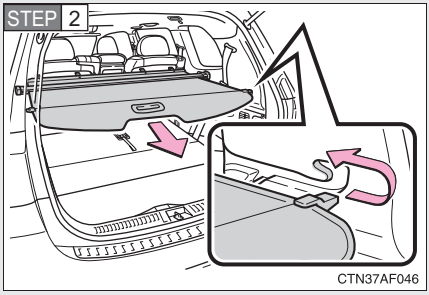
The board cannot be inserted when the luggage cover is stowed.

■ Luggage cover (vehicles with luggage cover)



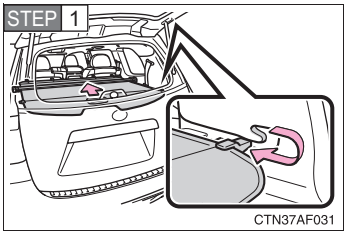
Hang the hooks on the hook brackets on the second seat seatback.

Vehicles with the third seat: When using the luggage cover, the third seat must be fold down. (→P. 96)

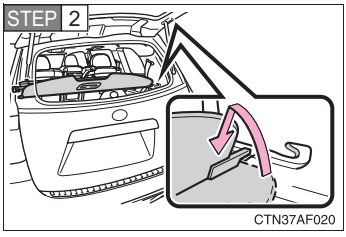


Pull out the luggage cover and engage both ends to secure it.

■ When taking out luggage through the glass hatch (vehicles with glass hatch)



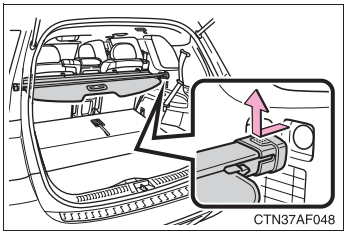
Pull the luggage cover to disengage both ends.



Engage both ends of the luggage cover with the grooves shown in the illustration and stand the cover upright.

Removing the luggage cover (vehicles with luggage cover)

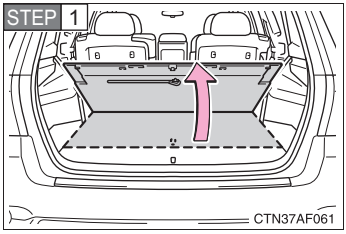
The luggage cover can be removed by following the procedure below.



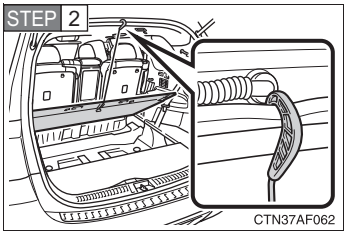
1 Detach the hooks.

2 Push in the left side of the luggage cover while keeping hold of the right side. Then raise the right side and pull the luggage cover out.

Luggage storage box (vehicles without third seat)

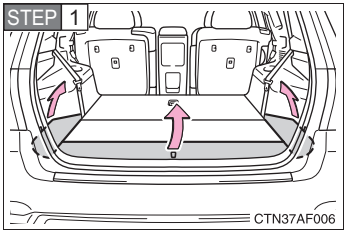


Lift the deck board.

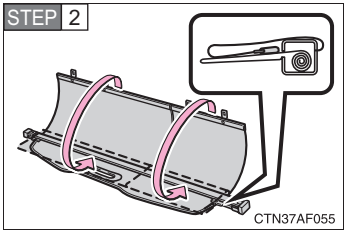


Secure the board using the hook.

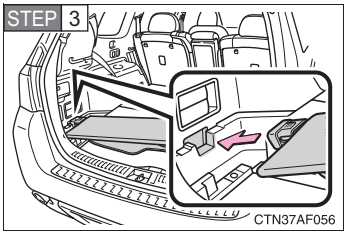
Stowing the luggage cover (vehicles with luggage cover)



Remove the side deck boards and open the center deck board.



Fold the flaps on top of the luggage cover with the hooks rolled inside.



Place the left end of the luggage cover in the recess on the left-hand side and then lower the right end into the recess on the right-hand side.

CAUTION

When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

Caution while driving

Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

NOTICE

■ **Shopping bag hook weight capacity**

Do not hang any object heavier than 4 lb. (2 kg) on shopping bag hooks.

■ **While driving**

Do not drive with the luggage cover standing upright in the grooves as the luggage cover may fall down.

■ **Before inserting the center deck board into the luggage compartment**

Make sure the luggage cover is not stowed.

■ **Closing the back door (vehicles without third seat)**

Do not close the back door with the hook attached, or the hook may be damaged.

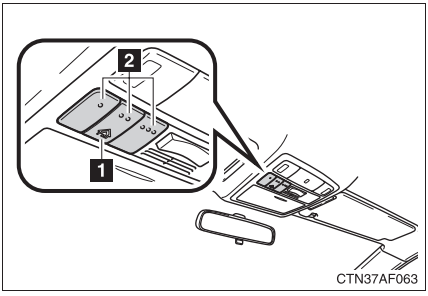
Garage door opener*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, and security systems, and other devices.

The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink®.

Programming the HomeLink® (for U.S.A. owners)

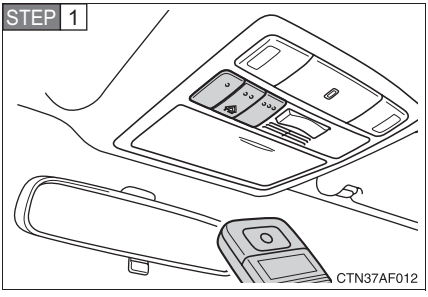
The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.



1 Indicator

2 Buttons

Programming the HomeLink®

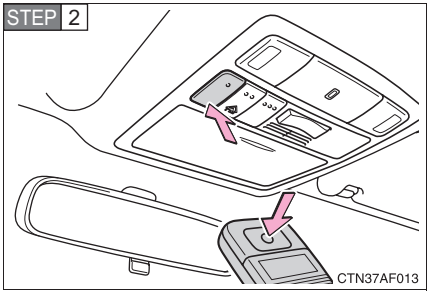


Point the remote control for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® control buttons.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

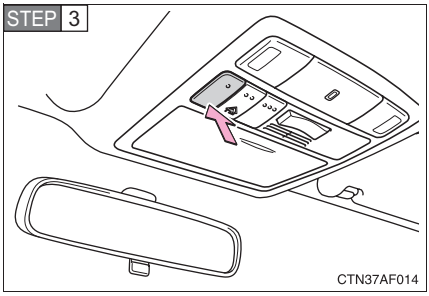
*: If equipped

STEP 2



Press and hold down one of the buttons on the HomeLink® and the button on the transmitter. When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.

STEP 3



Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button.

If programming a garage door opener, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your garage transmitter is of the Rolling Code type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The garage door has the rolling code feature if the indicator light (on the HomeLink®) flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then remains lit. If your transmitter is the Rolling Code type, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming a Rolling Code system (for U.S.A. owners)

If your device is Rolling Code equipped, follow the steps under the heading “Programming the HomeLink®” before proceeding with the steps listed below.

STEP 1 Locate the learn button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener.

Refer to the operation manual supplied with the garage door opener for the location of the learn button.

STEP 2 Press the learn button.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

STEP 3 Press and release the vehicle’s programmed HomeLink® button twice. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® transceiver and operate the garage door.

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another rolling code system for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming all devices in the Canadian market

STEP 1 Place your transmitter 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

STEP 2 Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.

STEP 3 Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the device’s remote control button for two seconds each until step 4 is complete.

STEP 4 When the indicator light on the HomeLink® compatible transceiver start to flashing rapidly, release the buttons.

STEP 5 Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.

STEP 6 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming other devices

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Toyota dealer for assistance.

Reprogramming a button

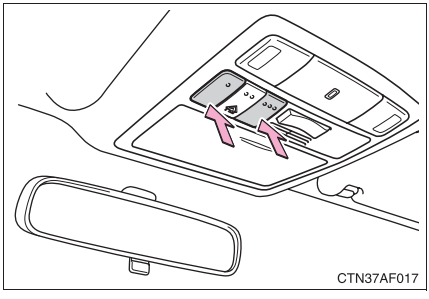
The individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the programming instructions.

Operating the HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light on the HomeLink® transceiver should turn on.

The HomeLink® continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)



Press and hold down the 2 outside buttons for 20 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

Before programming

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

Certification for the garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: CB2300NHL3

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

When support is necessary

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

CAUTION

■ **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**

The garage door may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

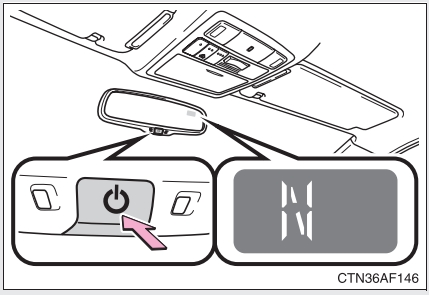
■ **Conforming to federal safety standards**

Do not use the HomeLink® Compatible Transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
This includes any garage door that cannot detect an obstruction object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

Compass*

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

Operation



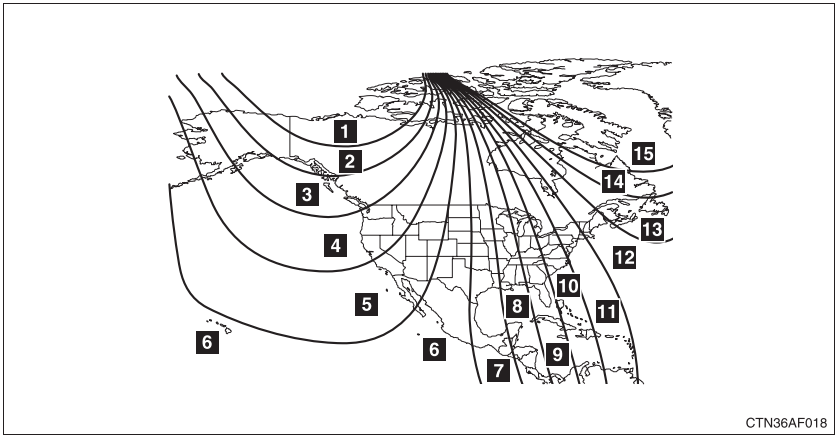
To turn the compass on or off, press the switch.

Displays and directions

Display	Direction
N	North
NE	Northeast
E	East
SE	Southeast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

*: If equipped

Calibrating the compass

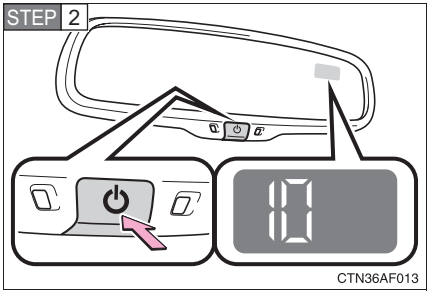


The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.
To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

Deviation calibration

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

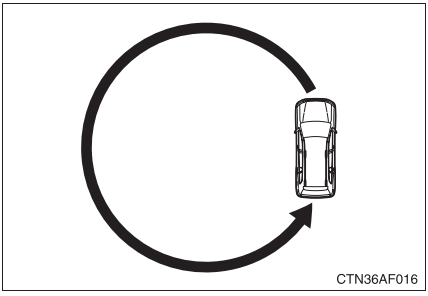


Press the switch until a number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.

STEP 3 Press the switch, and referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.

If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

Circling calibration



When C appears on the display, drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.

Conditions unfavorable to correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The 12-volt battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

CAUTION

While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

When doing the circling calibration

Be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

NOTICE

To avoid the compass malfunctions

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.

To ensure normal operation of the compass

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

Maintenance and care

4

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 414

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 417

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 420

General maintenance..... 422

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs..... 425

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 426

Hood 430

Positioning a floor jack..... 432

Engine compartment..... 434

Tires..... 449

Tire inflation pressure 457

Wheels..... 460

Air conditioning filter..... 462

Electronic key battery..... 465

Checking and replacing fuses 468

Light bulbs..... 479

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
  Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle, do the following.
  - Fold the mirrors back.
  - Turn the power back door system off.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

Aluminum wheels

Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.

Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

To prevent deterioration and body corrosion

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
  - If you see dead insects or insect droppings on the paint
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

CAUTION

Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To protect your vehicle's painted surfaces**

Do not use organic cleaners such as benzene or gasoline.

■ **If the windshield washer nozzle become blocked**

Contact your Toyota dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. This may damage the nozzle.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

CAUTION

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid on the floor, hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents.

  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 136)

  Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part’s painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window or left-side rear quarter window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window or left-side rear quarter window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the windows clean. Wipe the windows in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, see the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repair to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

CAUTION

Warning in handling of 12-volt battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 444)

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
12-volt battery	Maintenance-free (→P. 444)
Brake fluid	At the correct level? (→P. 443)
Engine/power control unit coolant	At the correct level? (→P. 440)
Engine oil	At the correct level? (→P. 437)
Exhaust system	No fumes or strange sounds?
Radiator/condenser/hoses	Not blocked with foreign matter? (→P. 443)
Washer fluid	At the correct level? (→P. 448)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• Moves smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching)?
Transmission “Park” mechanism	• Can the vehicle be hold securely on an incline with the shift lever in P?
Brake pedal	• Moves smoothly? • Does it have appropriate clearance and correct amount of free play?
Brakes	• Not pull to one side when applied? • Loss of brake effectiveness? • Spongy feeling brake pedal? • Pedal almost touches floor?
Head restraints	• Move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on? • Headlights aimed correctly?
Parking brake	• Moves smoothly? • Can hold the vehicle securely on an incline?
Seat belts	• Does the seat belt system operate smoothly? • Are the belts undamaged?
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Moves smoothly? • Has correct free play? • No strange noises?

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Door	• Operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• The lock system works properly?
Fluid leaks	• Is there any leakage after parking?
Tire	• Inflation pressure is correct? • Tire surfaces not worn or damaged? • Tires rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • Wheel nuts are not loose?

CAUTION

■ If the hybrid system is operating

Turn the hybrid system off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

■ Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test:

- When the 12-volt battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased.
  Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.

- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on as a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

■ When the malfunction indicator lamp goes off after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

■ If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 444)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 443)	—
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 440)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 437)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P. 468)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator and condenser (→P. 443)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 457)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 448)	• Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel

CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the indicator on the “POWER” switch and the “READY” indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables and their connectors. It can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.
- Do not touch the engine compartment when the electric cooling fans are operating.
  The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the “POWER” switch is OFF.
  With the “POWER” switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the “POWER” switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

CAUTION

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

NOTICE

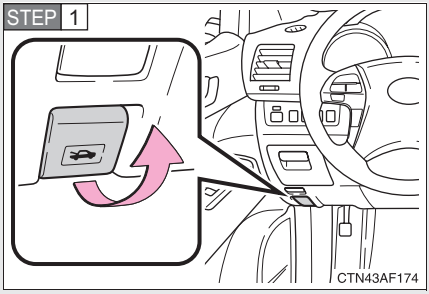
If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

If the fluid level is low or high

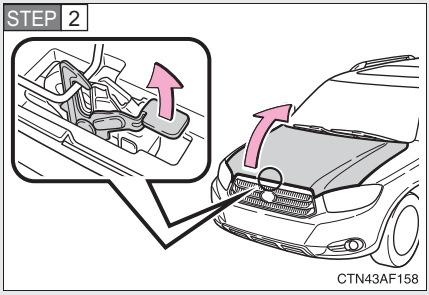
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

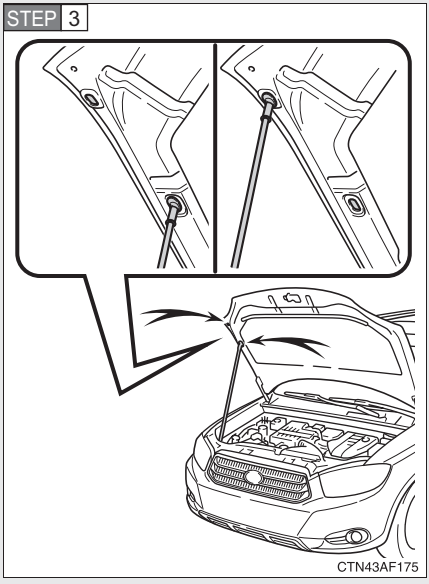


Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



Lift the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into either of the slots.

CAUTION

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

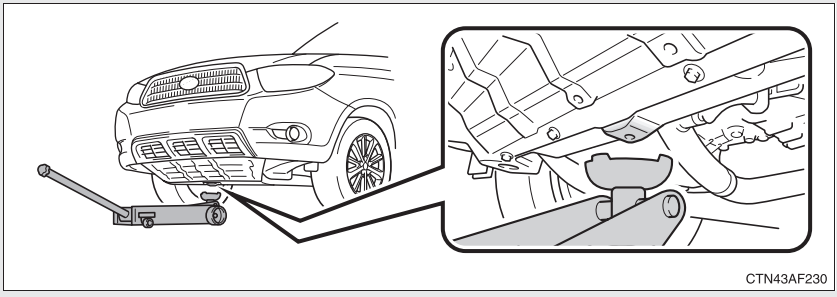
When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

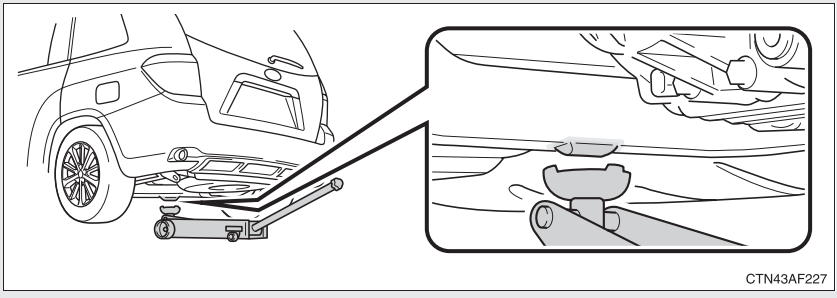
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

■ Front



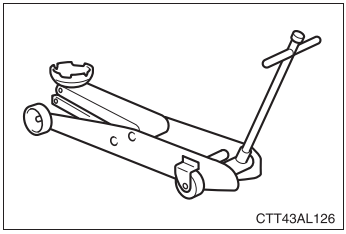
■ Rear



CAUTION

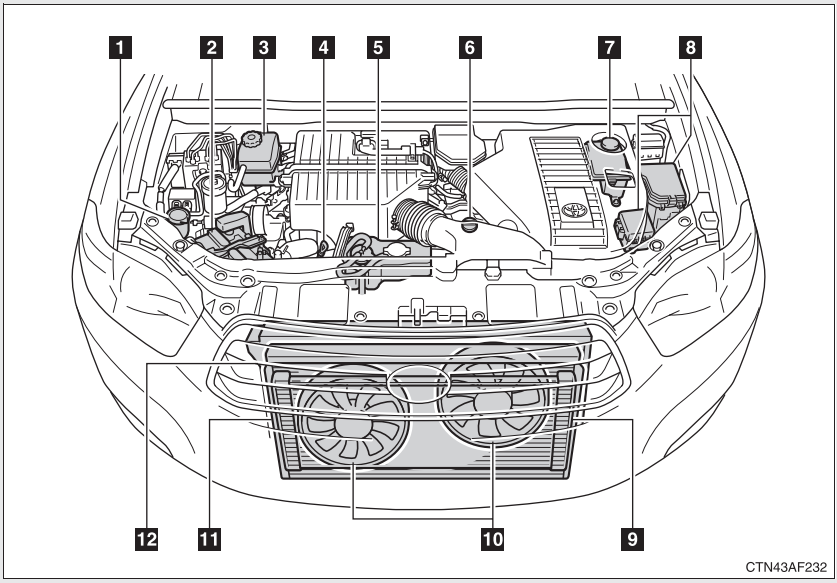
When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.
- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
  Always use automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the hybrid system while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever in P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

Engine compartment



1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 448)

2 12-volt battery (→P. 444)

3 Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 443)

4 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 437)

5 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 440)

6 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 438)

7 Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 441)

8 Fuse boxes (→P. 468)

9 Power control unit coolant radiator (→P. 443)

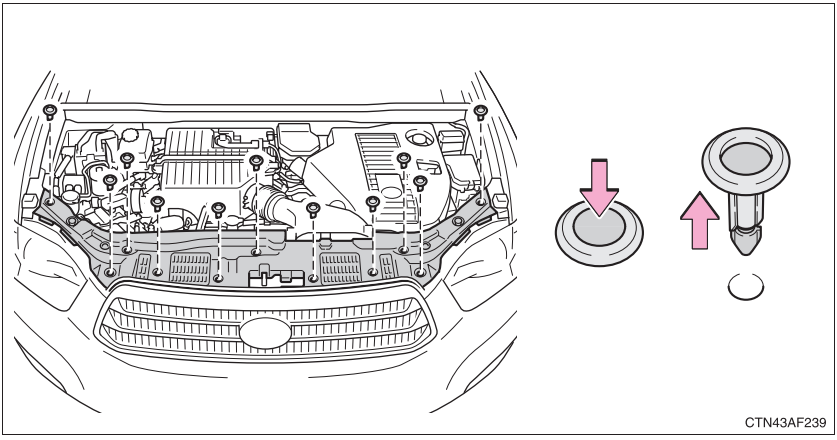
10 Electric cooling fans

11 Condenser (→P. 443)

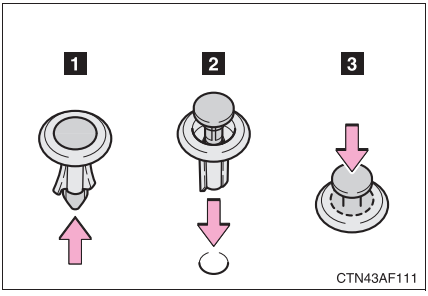
12 Engine coolant radiator (→P. 443)

Engine compartment cover (front)

Removing the engine compartment cover

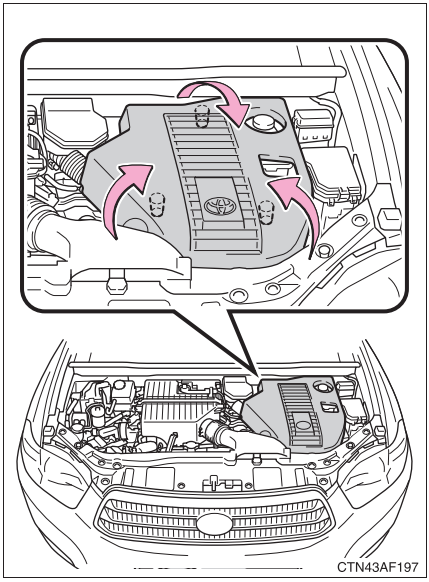


Installing the clips

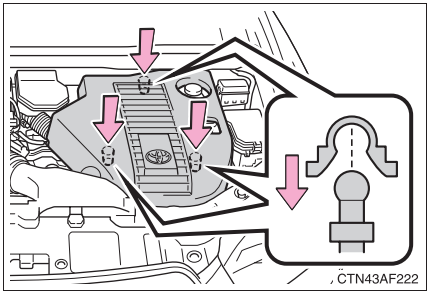


Engine compartment cover (left side)

Removing the engine compartment cover



Installing the engine compartment cover



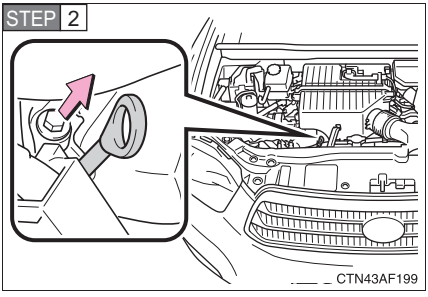
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After turning off the hybrid system, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2



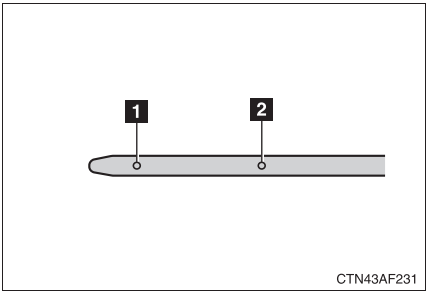
Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

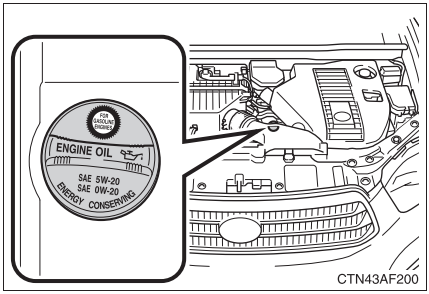
STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



1 Low

2 Full

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 544
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles (1.0 L per 1000 km)

- If your vehicle consume more than 1.1 qt. (1.0 L, 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 600 miles (1000 km), contact your Toyota dealer.

Changing the engine oil (U.S.A. only)

To reset the oil change system, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Set the “POWER” switch OFF with the trip meter A reading shown. (→P. 191)

STEP 2 While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the “POWER” switch in ON mode.

STEP 3 Continue to press and hold the button until “COMPLETE” appears on the multi-information display.

CAUTION

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

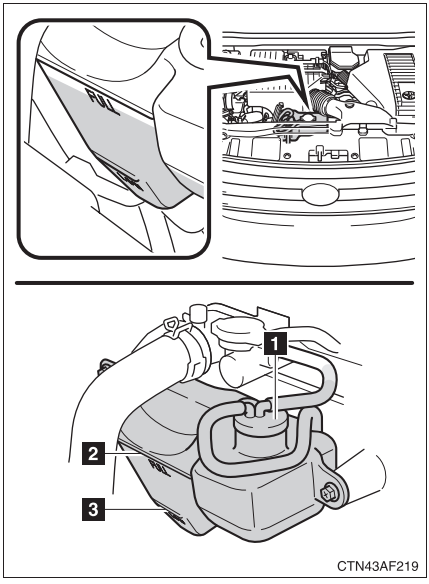
When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

▶ Engine coolant reservoir



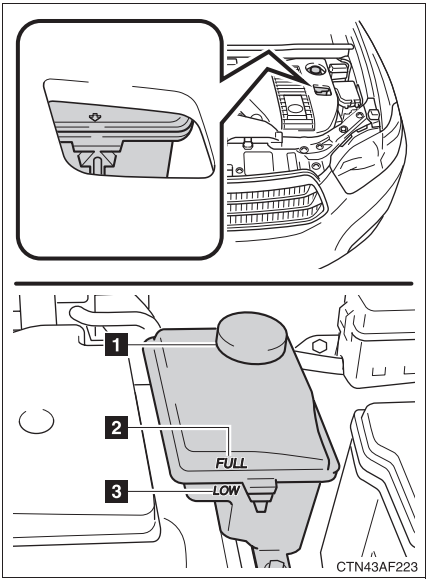
1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

▶ Power control unit coolant reservoir



1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer pressure test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

■ **Coolant selection**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.: Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada: Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Enabled: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing burns or other injuries.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiators and condenser, and clear any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

When the hybrid system is hot

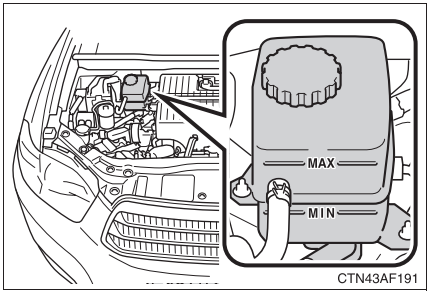
Do not touch the radiators or condenser as they may be hot and may cause burns.

When the electric cooling fan is operating

Do not touch the engine compartment.
The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes after the “POWER” switch is OFF.
With the “POWER” switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the “POWER” switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Brake fluid

Checking fluid level



The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

If the level is low, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Do not drive your vehicle if the red brake system warning light is on. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.

CAUTION

When filling the reservoir

Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

NOTICE

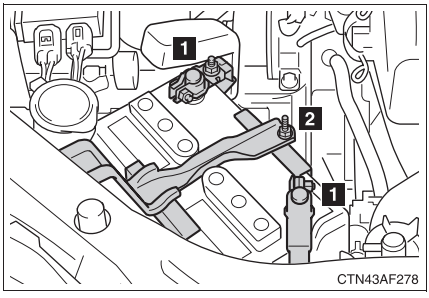
If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

12-volt battery

Exterior

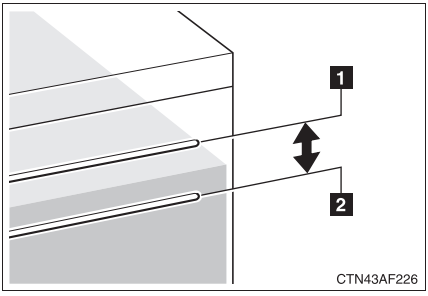
Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals

2 Hold-down clamp

Checking 12-volt battery fluid



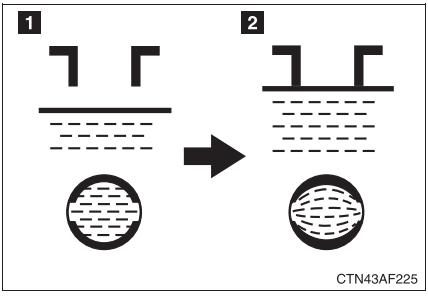
Check that the level is between “UPPER LEVEL” and “LOWER LEVEL”.

1 “UPPER LEVEL”

2 “LOWER LEVEL”

If the fluid level is at or below “LOWER LEVEL”, add distilled water.

Adding distilled water



1 Low

2 O. K.

STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the “UPPER LEVEL” line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

In some cases, the hybrid system may not start. Follow one or both of the following procedures:

- After opening and closing the driver's door, wait 10 seconds then attempt to start the hybrid system. (If the system does not start first time, repeat the procedure.)
- With the shift lever in P and the "POWER" switch OFF, open and close the driver's door, then attempt to start the hybrid system.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at both methods, contact your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

Where to safety charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

How to recharge the 12-volt battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

CAUTION

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

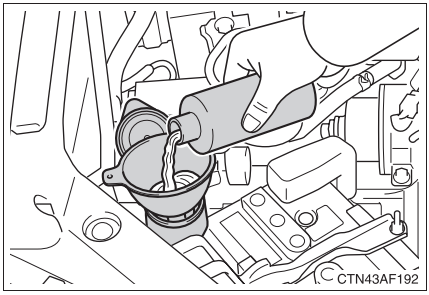
When recharging the 12-volt battery

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



Add washer fluid in the following situations.

- Any washer does not work.
- The warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 510)

CAUTION

■ When adding the washer fluid

Do not add the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

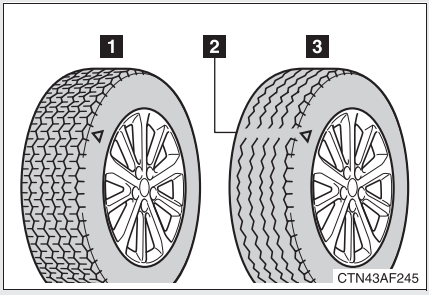
Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the washer fluid tank.

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires



1 New tread

2 Treadwear indicator

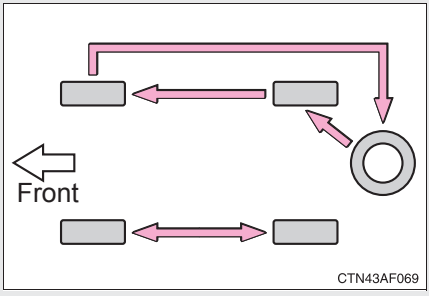
3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "△" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

Tire rotation

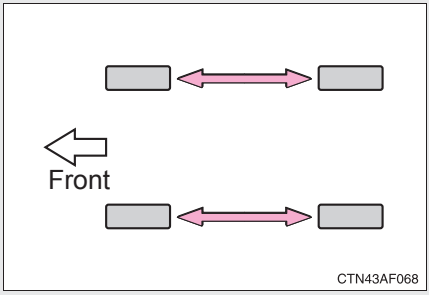
▶ Vehicles without compact spare tire



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

▶ Vehicles with compact spare tire



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

■ **The tire pressure warning system**

Your Toyota is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.
(→P. 504, 510)

Vehicles with compact spare tire: The compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters.

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 451)

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code of tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

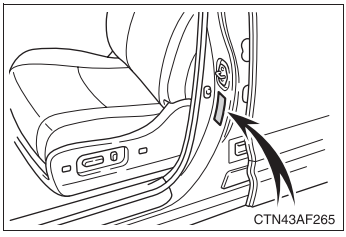
Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

If the tread wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm) on snow tires

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

Maximum load of tire

Check that the number given by dividing the maximum load by 1.10 of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.



For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 557)

Tire types

1 Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2 All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use year round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

3 Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restriction. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 238)

Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Tire pressure warning system certification

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

PAXPMV107J
3729A-PMV107J

HYQ13BCX
1551A-13BCX

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the spare tire installed.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

Do not use liquid sealants on flat tires.

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

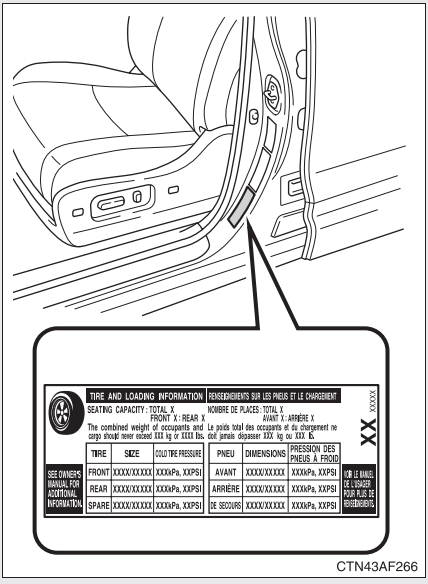
■ **If tire inflation pressures become low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

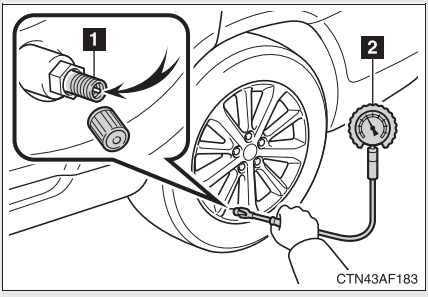
Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size is displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 557)



CTN43AF266

Inspection and adjustment procedure



CTN43AF183

1 Tire valve

2 Tire pressure gauge

STEP 1 Remove the tire valve cap.

STEP 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

STEP 3 Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.

STEP 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not within the recommended levels, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to lower.

STEP 5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

STEP 6 Reinstall the tire valve cap.

Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.
Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your Toyota are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advanced warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 451)

CAUTION

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

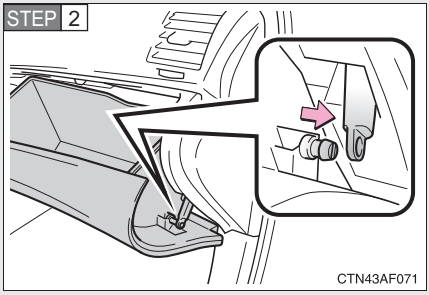
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

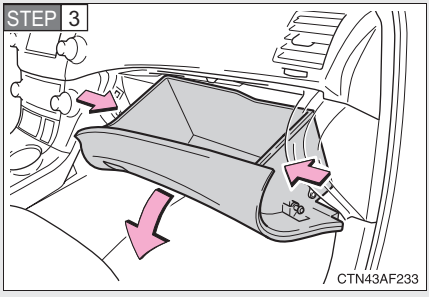
STEP 1 Turn the “POWER” switch OFF.

STEP 2



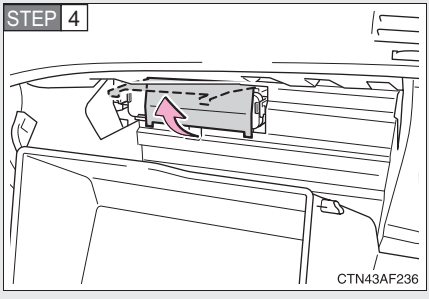
Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

STEP 3



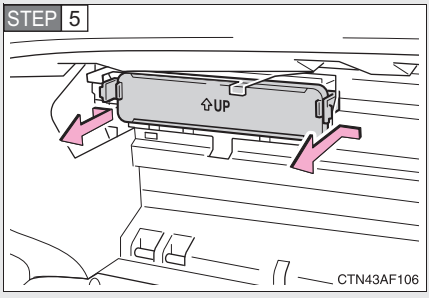
Push each side of the glove box to release the pins. Then pull the glove box down toward you.

STEP 4



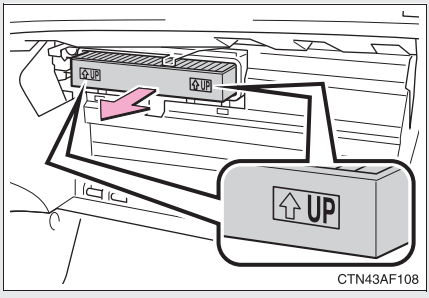
Lift up the cover.

STEP 5



Remove the filter cover.

■ Replacement method



Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Electronic key battery

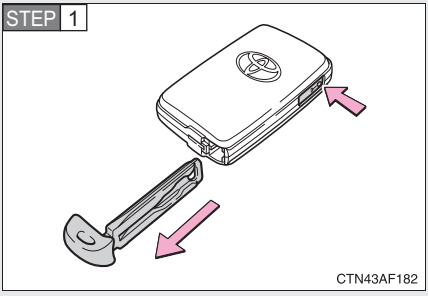
Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.)
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

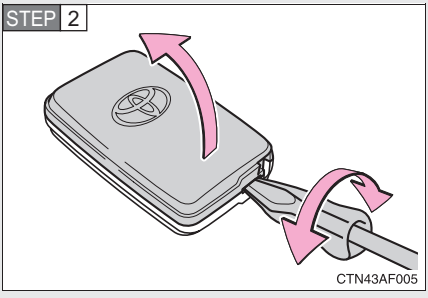
■ Replacing the battery

STEP 1

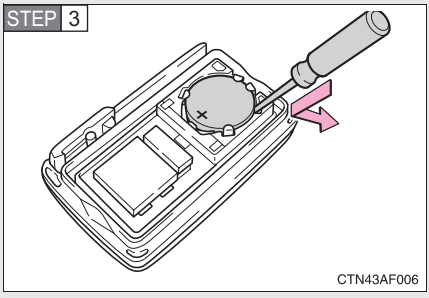


Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ **If the electronic key battery is discharged**

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ **Use a CR1632 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by your Toyota dealer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

CAUTION

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

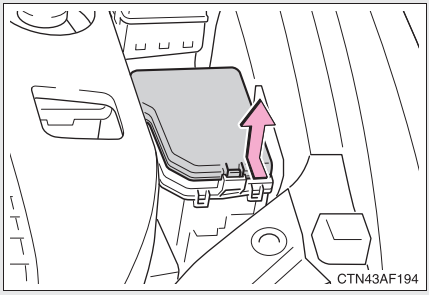
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the “POWER” switch OFF.

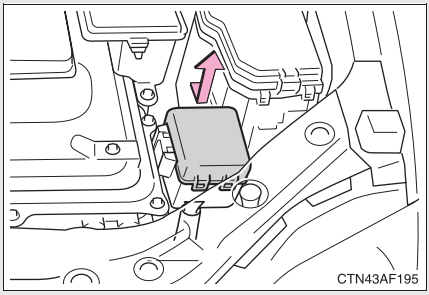
STEP 2 Remove the left side engine compartment cover. (→P. 436)

STEP 3 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment

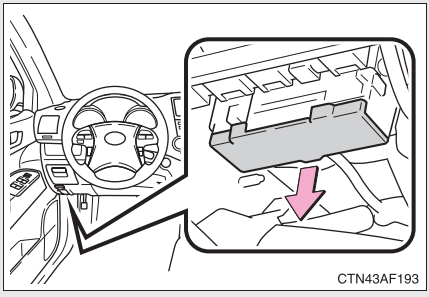


Type A: Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



Type B: Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

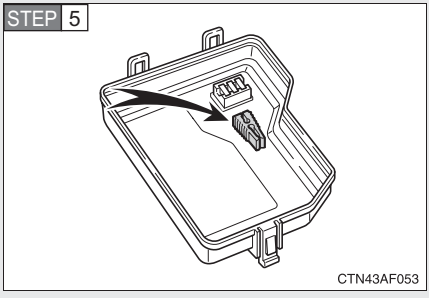
▶ Under the instrument panel



Remove the lid.

STEP 4 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 471) for details about which fuse to check.

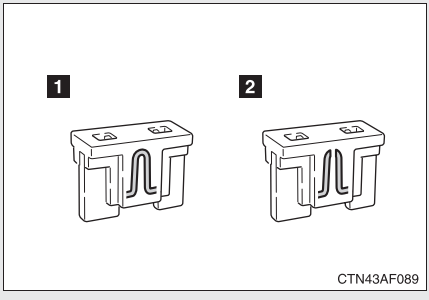
STEP 5



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 6 Check if the fuse has blown.

▶ Type A

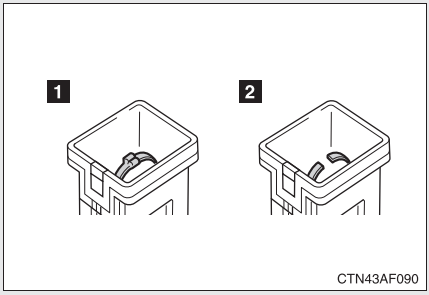


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type B

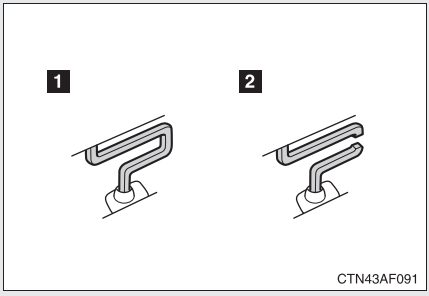


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type C

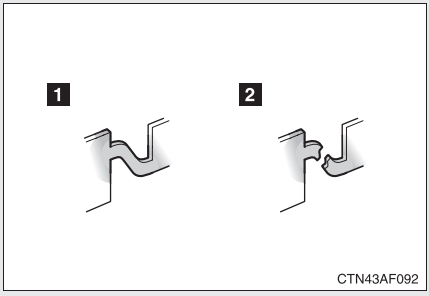


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Type D



1 Normal fuse

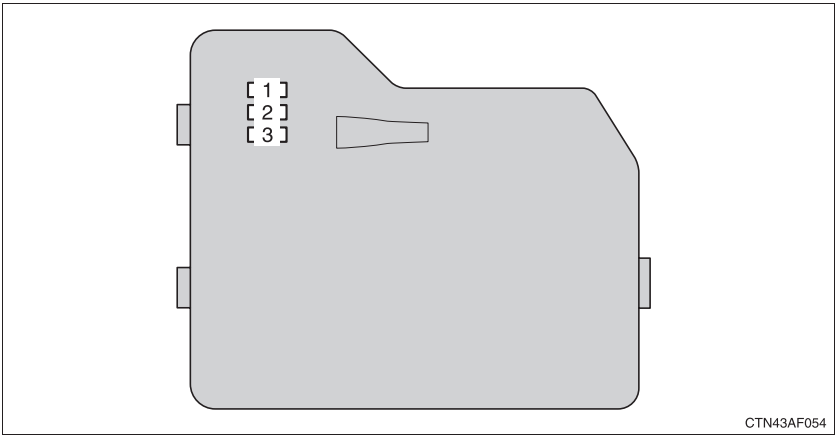
2 Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

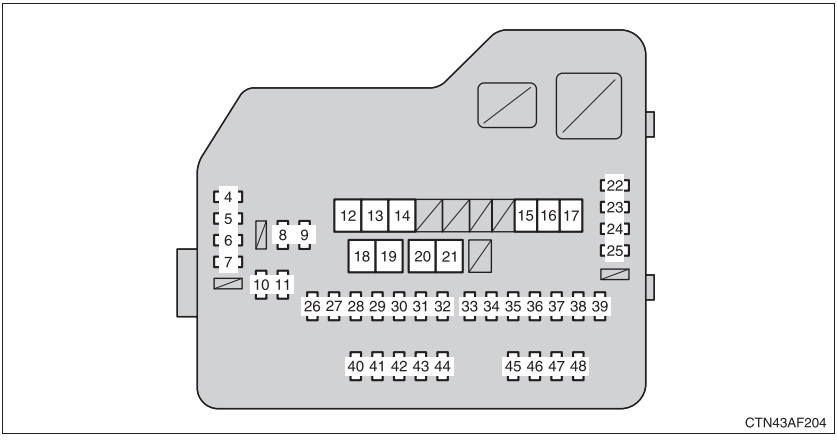
Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment

▶ Type A (fuse block on the back of the cover)



▶ Type A (fuse block)



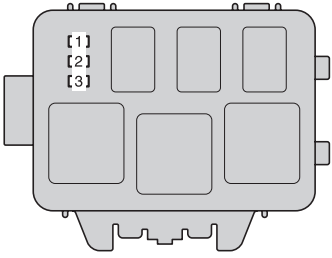
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	SPARE	7.5 A	Spare fuse
2	SPARE	15 A	Spare fuse
3	SPARE	25 A	Spare fuse

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
4	DEF RLY	10 A	Rear window defogger
5	MIR HTR	20 A	MIR HTR (15 A)
6	P/OUT	20 A	Power outlet
7	DOOR 1	25 A	Multiplex communication system
8	IGCT NO.3	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
9	EFI NO.3	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
10	INJ NO.1	15 A	Starting system
11	INJ NO.2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
12	HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system
13	FAN NO.2	50 A	Electric cooling fan
14	FAN NO.1	50 A	Electric cooling fan
15	RR CLR	40 A	Air conditioning system
16	RR DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger
17	PBD	30 A	Power back door
18	DC/DC	140 A	MIR HTR, P/OUT, DOOR 1, HTR, RR DEF, FAN MAIN, PTC NO.1, RR CLR, PTC NO.2, PTC NO.3, PBD
19	EPS	80 A	Electric power steering
20	ABS MTR1	50 A	Brake system
21	ABS MTR2	50 A	Brake system
22	CRT	10 A	Rear seat entertainment system
23	RADIO1	15 A	Audio system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
24	ECU-B	10 A	Steering sensor, gauges and meters, air conditioning system, main body ECU, wireless remote control, smart key system, power back door, on-board diagnosis system
25	DOME	10 A	Vanity lights, personal lights, interior light, gauges and meters, door courtesy lights, power back door
26	AMP	15 A	Audio system
27	TOWING	30 A	Trailer lights
28	IG2	25 A	INJ NO.1, INJ NO.2
29	STR LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
30	IGCT	30 A	IGCT No.2, IGCT No.3, INV-W/P, EFI NO.3
31	HAZ	15 A	Turn signal lights
32	ABS NO.3	15 A	Electronically controlled brake system
33	ABS NO.2	10 A	Electronically controlled brake system
34	ABS NO.1	10 A	Capacitor
35	OIL PMP	10 A	Transaxle fluid cooling system
36	BATT FAN	15 A	Hybrid system
37	G/H	10 A	Glass hatch, multiplex communication system
38	DC/DC-S	10 A	Hybrid system
39	AM2	7.5 A	Multiplex communication system
40	H-LP LH	15 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
41	H-LP RH	15 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
42	H-LP LL	15 A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
43	H-LP RL	15 A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
44	HORN	10 A	Horn
45	EFI NO.1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, smart key system
46	ETCS	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system
47	A/F	20 A	Air fuel ratio sensor
48	S-HORN	7.5 A	Horn

▶ Type B (if equipped)

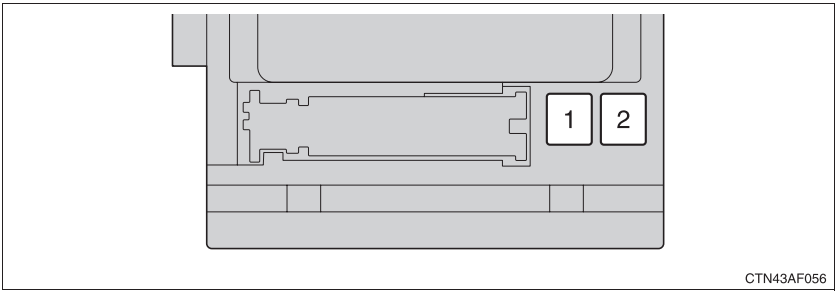


CTN43AF055

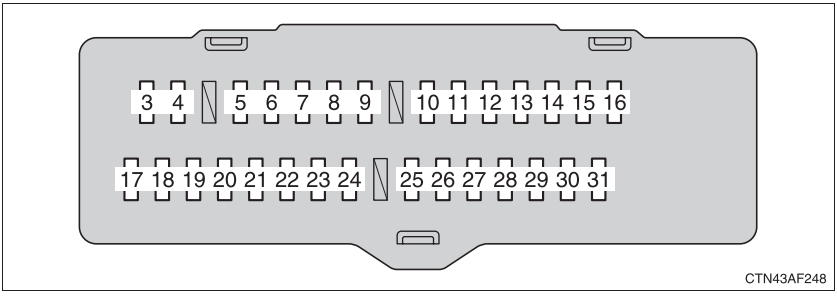
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	INV-W/P	15 A	Hybrid system
2	IGCT NO.2	7.5 A	Hybrid system
3	A/C-D	10 A	Air conditioning system

■ Under the instrument panel

▶ Front side of the fuse block



▶ Fuse block



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/SEAT	30 A	Power seat
2	POWER	30 A	Power windows
3	RR DOOR RH	25 A	Power windows
4	RR DOOR LH	25 A	Power windows
5	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights
6	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
7	FR DEF	25 A	Windshield wiper de-icer
8	STOP	10 A	Stop lights
9	DOOR NO.2	25 A	Power windows
10	AM1	7.5 A	Water pump
11	RR FOG	7.5 A	No circuit

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
12	A/C NO.1	10 A	Air conditioning system
13	FUEL OPN	7.5 A	Fuel filler door opener
14	S/ROOF	30 A	Electric moon roof
15	TAIL	15 A	Parking lights, tail lights, license plate lights, front fog lights, trailer lights
16	PANEL	7.5 A	Glove box light, emergency flashers, audio system, outside rear view mirror defoggers, power door lock system, seat heaters, rear seat entertainment system, instrument panel light control dial, electronic controlled transmission switch, transmission, steering switches
17	ECU IG NO.1	10 A	Multiplex communication system, electric moon roof, electronically controlled transmission system, power back door, seat heaters, tire pressure warning system, electronic power steering, transmission
18	ECU IG NO.2	7.5 A	VDIM
19	A/C NO.2	10 A	Air conditioning system, FAN NO.1, FAN NO.2
20	WASH	20 A	Windshield wipers and washer
21	S-HTR	20 A	Seat heaters
22	GAUGE NO.1	10 A	Audio system, outside rear view mirror defoggers, back-up lights, charging system, emergency flashers, traction control system, instrument panel light control dial, windshield wiper deicer
23	FR WIP	30 A	Windshield wipers and washer

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
24	RR WIP	15 A	Rear window wiper and washer
25	IGN	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, steering lock system, smart key system, SRS airbag system
26	GAUGE NO.2	7.5 A	Gauges and meters, rear view monitor
27	ECU-ACC	7.5 A	Power rear view mirrors, shift lock system, smart key system
28	ACC SOCK NO.1	10 A	Power outlet
29	ACC SOCK NO.2	20 A	Power outlet
30	RADIO NO.2	7.5 A	Audio system, rear seat entertainment system, charging system, interior lights, personal lights
31	MIR HTR	15 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 479)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow before the entire wiring harness is damaged.

CAUTION

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
  This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify fuses or the fuse box.

Fuse box near the power control unit

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Prepare a replacement light bulb.

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 553)

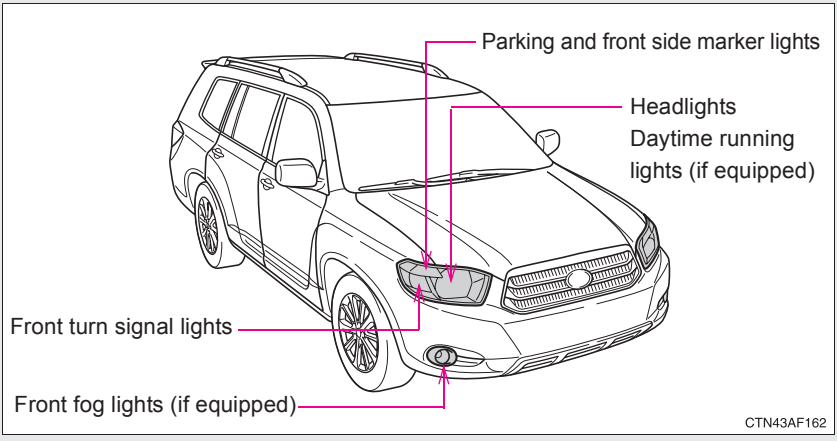
■ Remove the engine compartment cover.

→P. 435

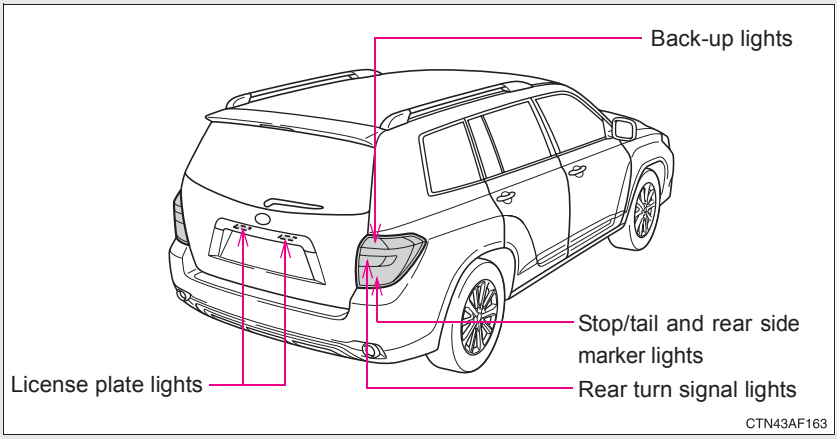
■ Turn the power back door main switch OFF. (vehicles with power back door)

→P. 80

■ Front bulb locations

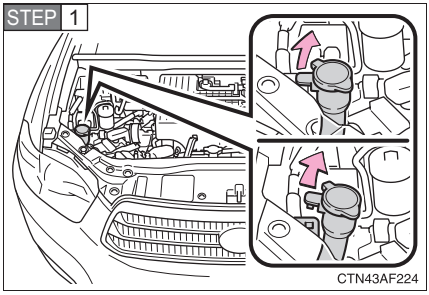


Rear bulb locations

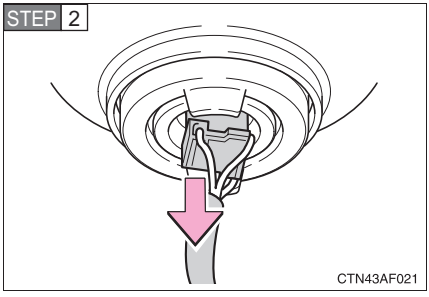


Replacing light bulbs

Headlights and daytime running lights (if equipped)

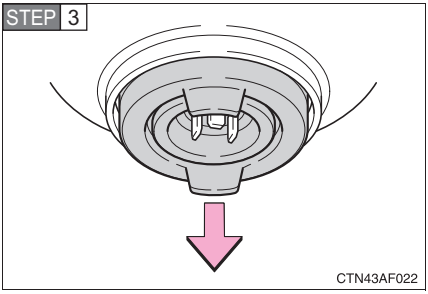


Right side only: Lift up the filler tube for the washer fluid tank and move it to the side.



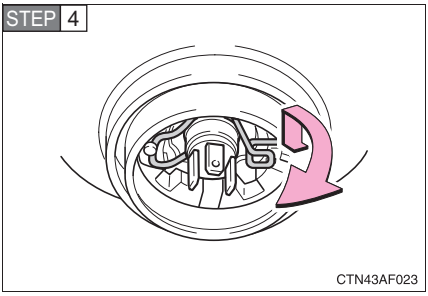
Unplug the connector.

STEP 3



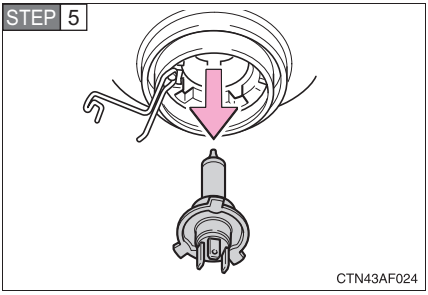
Remove the rubber cover.

STEP 4



Release the bulb retaining spring.

STEP 5

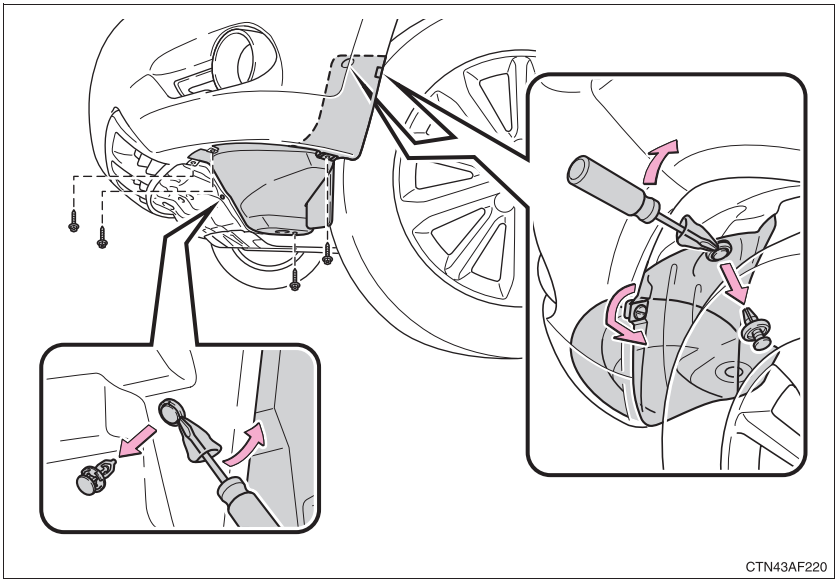


Remove the bulb.

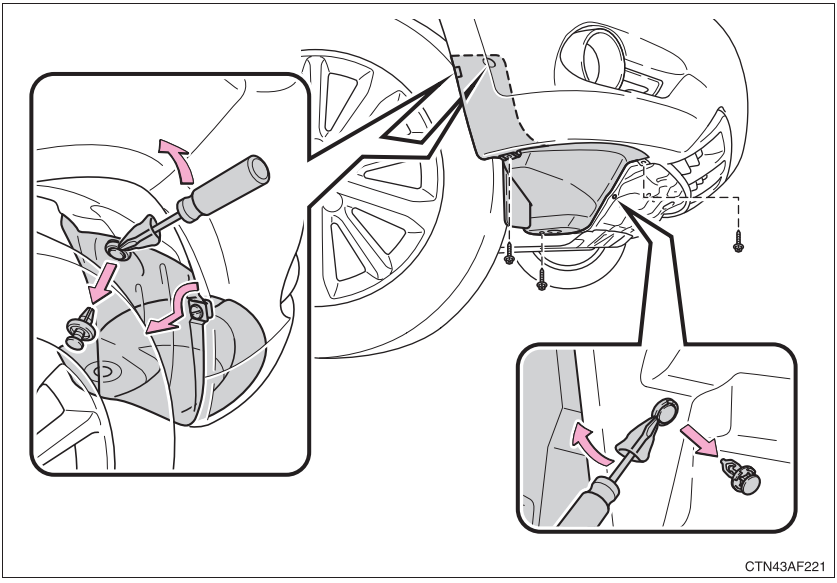
■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

STEP 1 Remove the fender liner bolts and clips as follows.

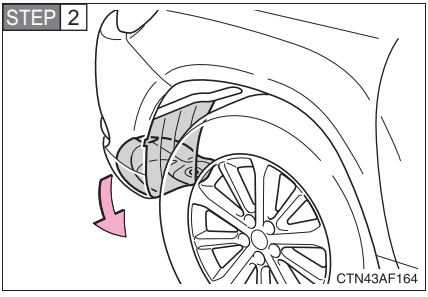
▶ Left side



▶ Right side

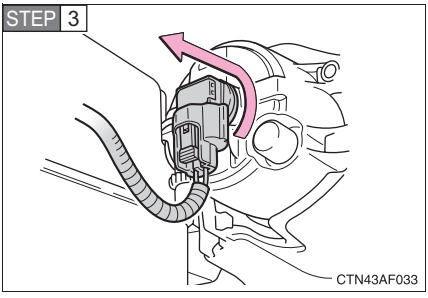


STEP 2

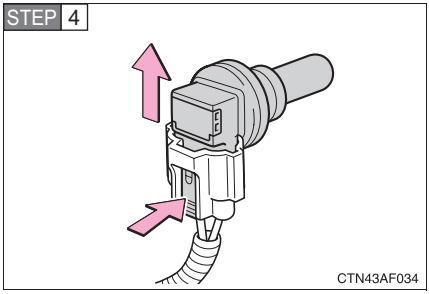


Remove the fender liner.

STEP 3

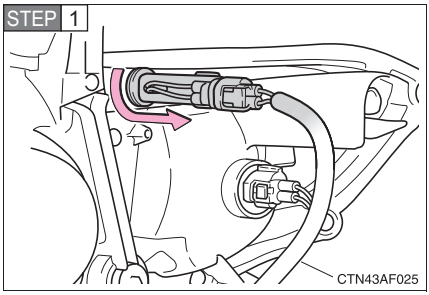


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

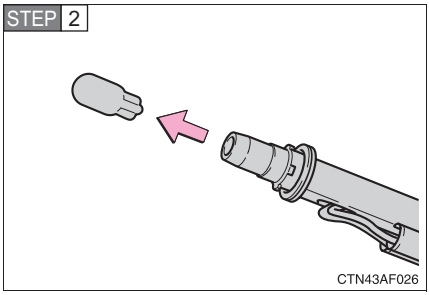


Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

■ Parking and front side marker lights

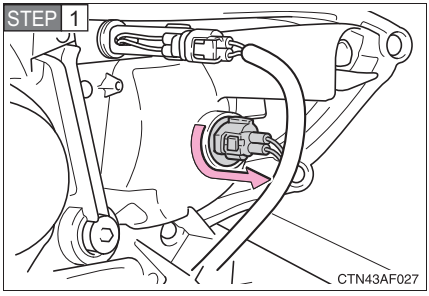


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

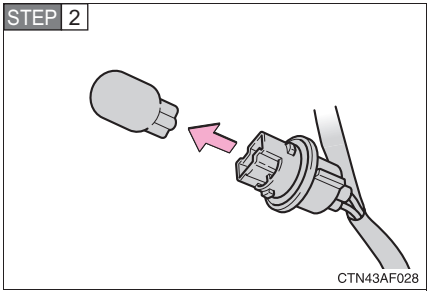


Remove the light bulb.

Front turn signal lights



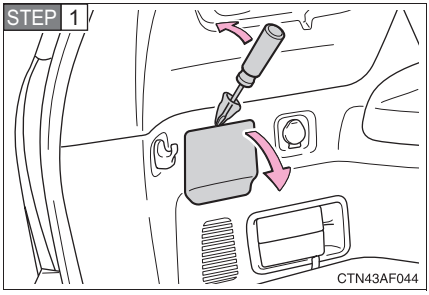
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

■ Back-up lights, stop/tail and rear side marker lights

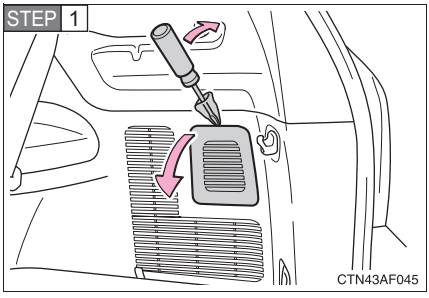
▶ Left side



Open the back door and remove the cover.

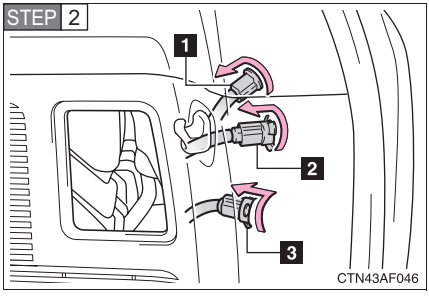
To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and cover as shown in the illustrations.

▶ Right side



Open the back door and remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and cover as shown in the illustrations.

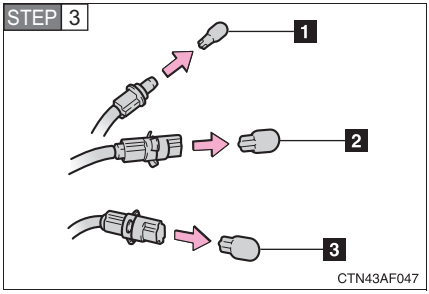


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

1 Back-up light

2 Rear turn signal light

3 Stop/tail and rear side marker light



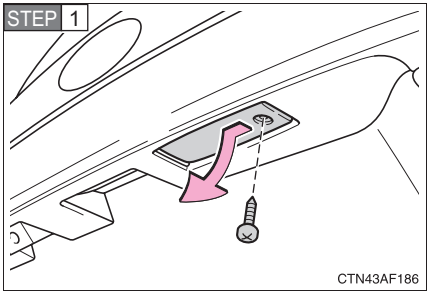
Remove the light bulb.

1 Back-up light

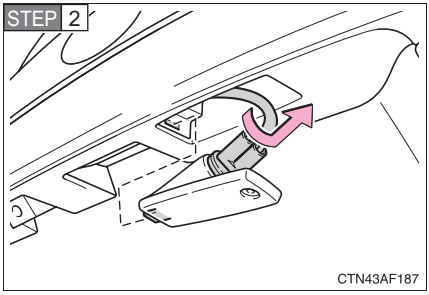
2 Rear turn signal light

3 Stop/tail and rear side marker light

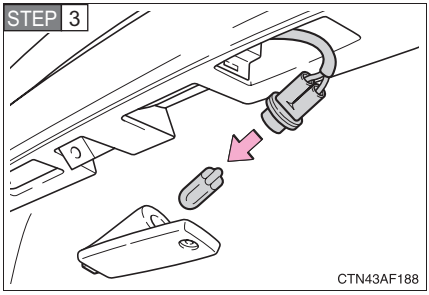
License plate lights



Remove the screw and remove the unit.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

■ High mounted stoplight and outer foot lights (if equipped)

If the high mounted stoplight or outer foot lights has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

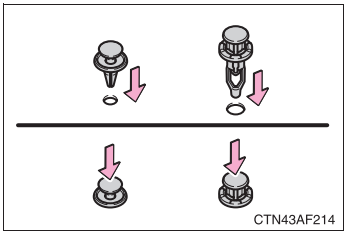
Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

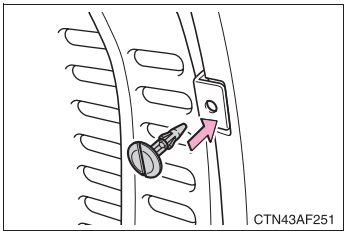
■ LED high mounted stoplight

The high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ Installing the fender liner clips



Insert the clips.



Insert the clip.

CAUTION

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
  If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises

5

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 492

If your vehicle needs to be towed 493

If you think something is wrong 498

Event data recorder 499

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 501

If a warning message is displayed..... 510

If you have a flat tire..... 511

If the hybrid system will not start..... 523

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 525

If you lose your keys 526

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 527

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 529

If your vehicle overheats 532

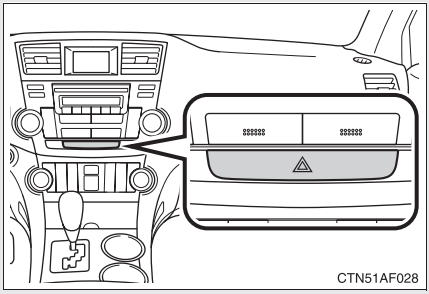
If the vehicle becomes stuck 536

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 537

Emergency flashers

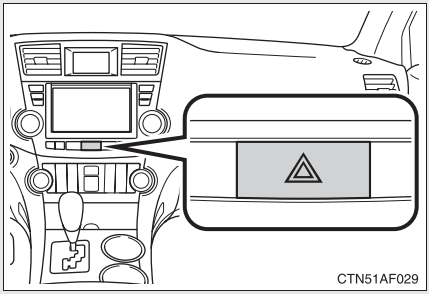
Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is not operating.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
If towing from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 496)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

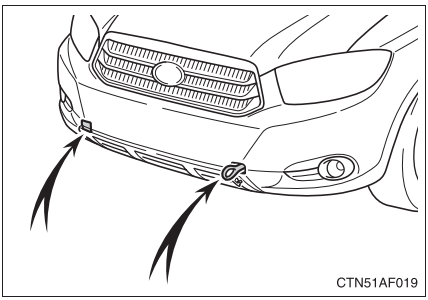
Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer before towing.

- The hybrid system is operating, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances below 18 mph (30 km/h).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelets

Emergency towing procedure

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 Turn the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY (hybrid system off) mode or ON (hybrid system operating) mode.

CAUTION

Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and the cables or chains. Always use caution for the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

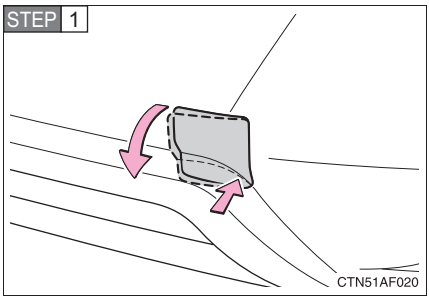
NOTICE

To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission

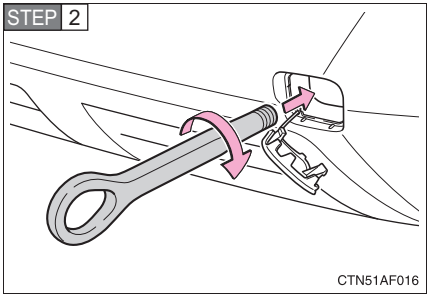
Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

Installing towing eyelet

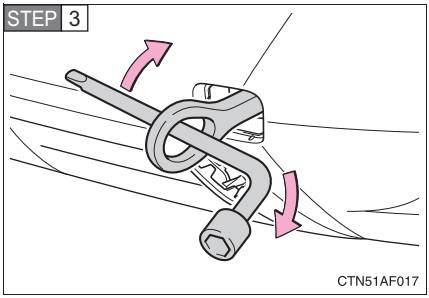
STEP 1



Remove the eyelet cover while pushing it.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

Location of the emergency towing eyelet

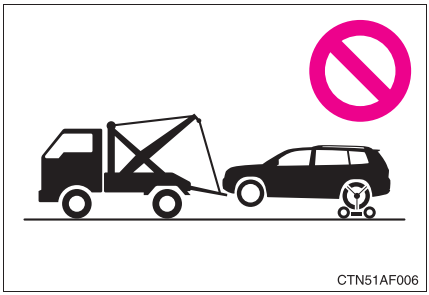
→P. 511

CAUTION

Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

Towing with a sling-type truck



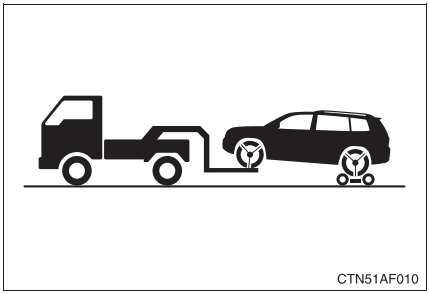
NOTICE

■ To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

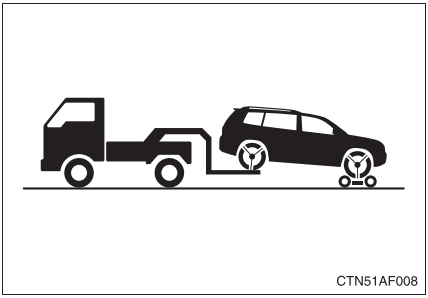
Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

▶ From front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

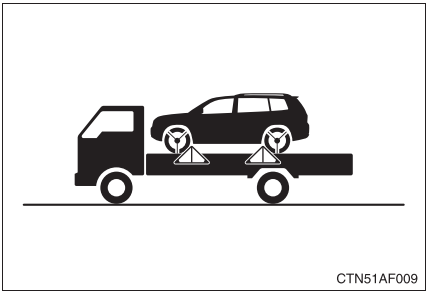
■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle**

- Do not tow the vehicle with the “POWER” switch in OFF.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission**

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

Using a flat bed truck



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance.

Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is an event data recorder (EDR) that records data in a crash or a near car crash event.

In a crash or a near car crash event

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or a near car crash event, this device may record some or all of the following information:

- Gasoline engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was depressed or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- Position of the transmission shift lever
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore seat belts or not
- Driver's seat position
- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data
- Front passenger's occupant classification

The information above is intended to be used for the purpose of improving vehicle safety performance. Unlike general data recorders, the EDR does not record sound data such as conversation between passengers.

Disclosure of the data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested by the police or other authorities
- Used as a defense for Toyota in a law suit
- Ordered by a court law

However, if necessary Toyota will:

- Use the data for research on Toyota vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and only when it is deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non-Toyota organization for research purposes

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
BRAKE (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Brake system warning light in red (warning buzzer)*** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally. • Malfunction in the electronically controlled brake system

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

Electronically controlled brake system warning buzzer:

A buzzer sounds to indicate that a malfunction has occurred that could lead to a loss of brake effectiveness.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
CHECK (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The hybrid system; • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The electronic transmission control system.
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system.
ABS (U.S.A.) ABS (Canada)	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • ABS; or • The brake assist system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Brake system warning light in yellow Indicates a malfunction in: • The regenerative brake system; or • The electronically controlled brake system
	Electric power steering warning light Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after taking several driving trips.
If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Brake system warning light operation

The following does not indicate a malfunction:

- After the hybrid system is turned on, the red and yellow brake system warning lights may stay on for about 60 seconds.
- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the red brake system warning light and buzzer.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates that a door is not fully closed.	Check that all doors are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is about 2.5 gal. (9.8 L, 2.1 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2 Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
*3 PASSENGER *4 PASSENGER (On the center panel)	**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
	Tire pressure warning light	
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure	Adjust the tire inflation pressure.
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system	Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 510

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

*2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders sound to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. These buzzers sound for 10 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 12 mph (20 km/h). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

*3: Vehicles without navigation system

*4: Vehicles with navigation system

■ Open moon roof reminder buzzer

The buzzer indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed with the hybrid system off and the driver's door opened.

■ Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Changing the engine oil (U.S.A. only)

Make sure to reset the oil change system. (→P. 439)

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tires is replaced with a spare tire

Vehicles with compact spare tire: The compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

Vehicles without compact spare tire: The spare tire is also equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the tire pressure warning light does not turn off. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

If the tire pressure warning system is inoperative

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) or higher.

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequencies is in use in the vehicle.

- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, in particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used. (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used.

▶ Vehicles without compact spare tire

- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage room.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute frequently

If the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute frequently when the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If the tire is flat, change to the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

CAUTION

Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

CAUTION

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

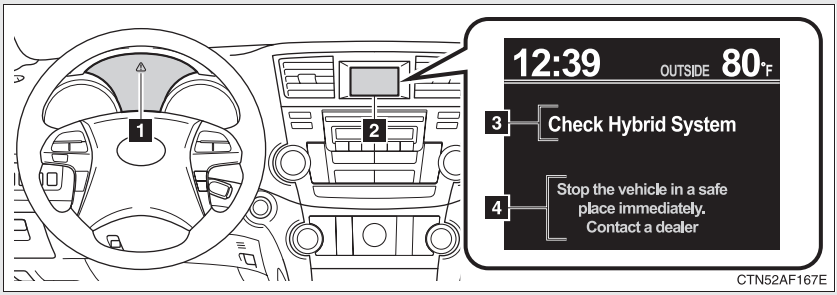
NOTICE

Precaution when installing a different tire

When a tire of a different specification or maker is installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions or incorrectly performed operations. When a message is shown, perform corrections as indicated in the message.



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

3 Warning message

4 Correction procedure

Warning buzzer

A buzzer may sound when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display.

If the warning message is shown again after its correction procedure has been performed

Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

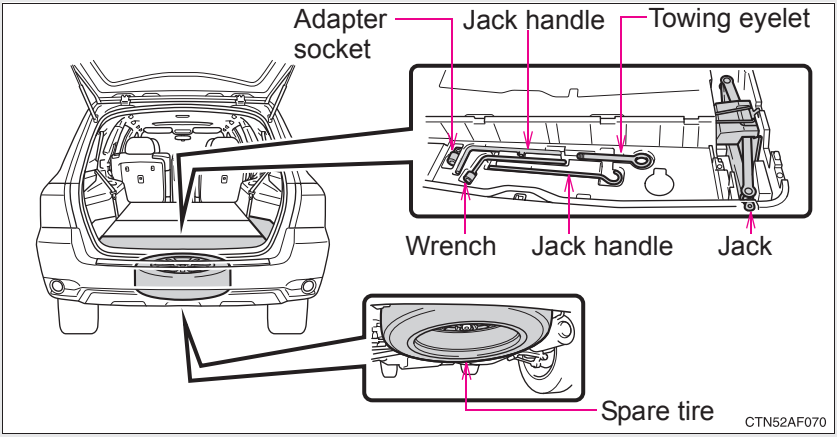
If you have a flat tire

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

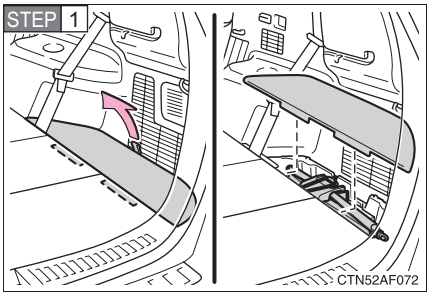
Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

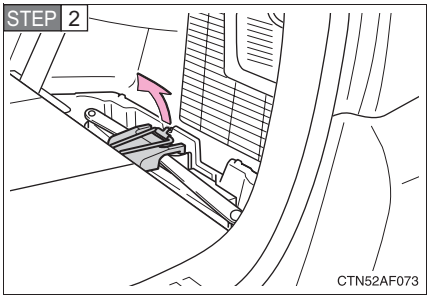
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



Taking out the jack

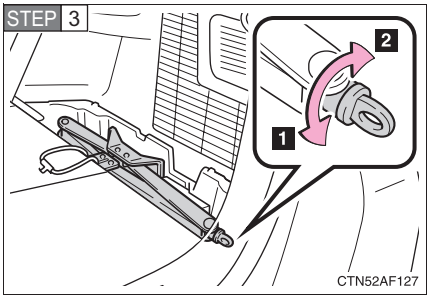


Remove the right side deck board.



Unhook the tightening strap and remove the pad.

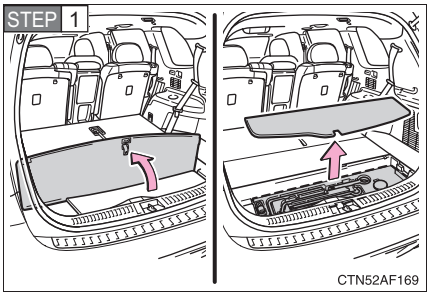
After storing the jack, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.



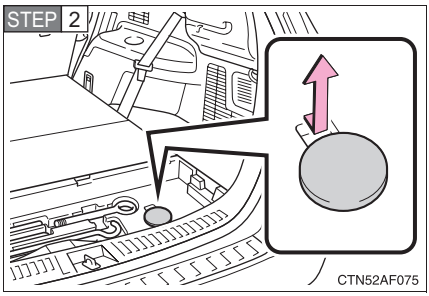
1 Loosen

2 Tighten

Taking out the spare tire

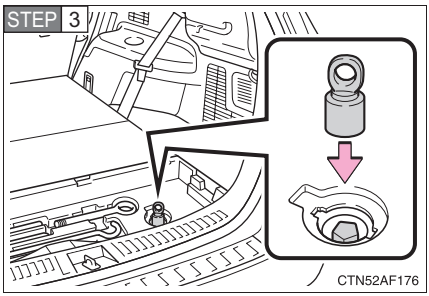


Open the center deck board and remove the cover.

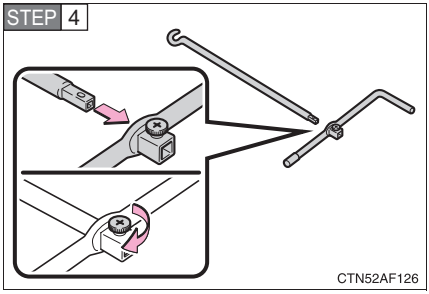


Remove the cover.

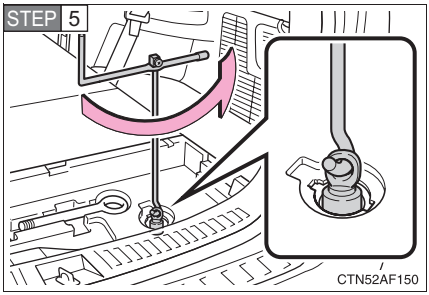
If it is difficult to remove the cover, you can use the key.



Attach the adapter socket (for removing a spare tire) on the spare tire clamp bolt.

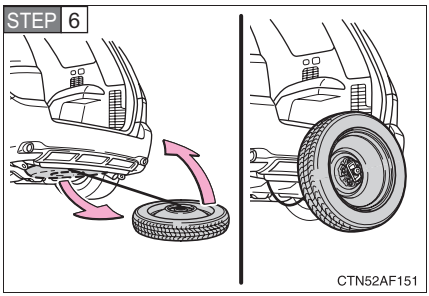


Assemble the jack handle and tighten the screw.

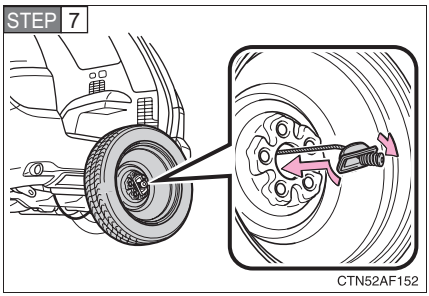


Connect the jack handle and the adapter socket. Turn the jack handle.

The tire will be lowered completely to the ground.



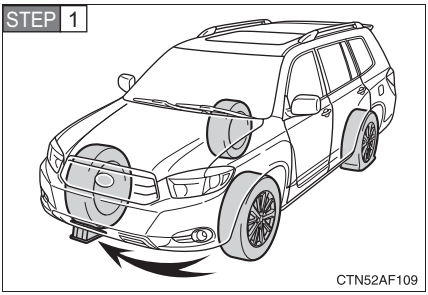
Pull out the spare tire and stand it against the bumper.



Remove the holding bracket.

Replacing a flat tire

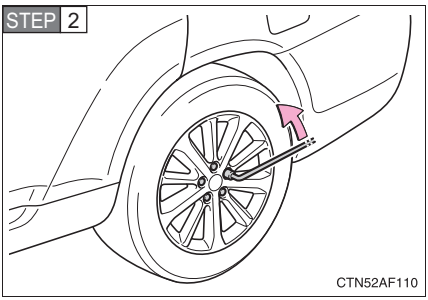
STEP 1



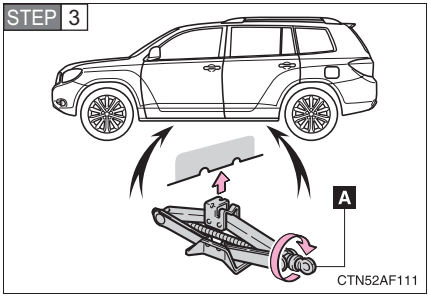
Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

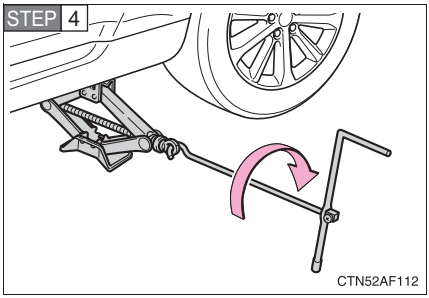
STEP 2



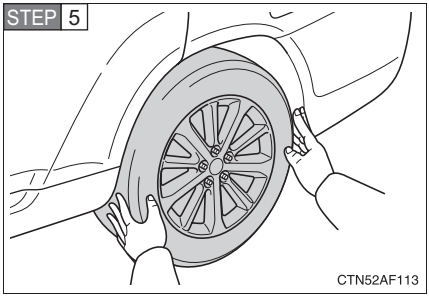
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



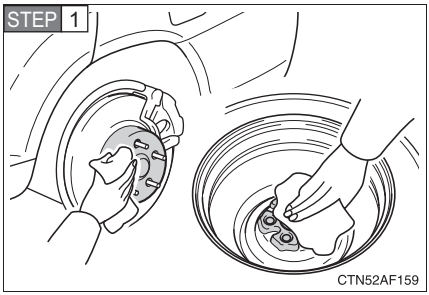
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

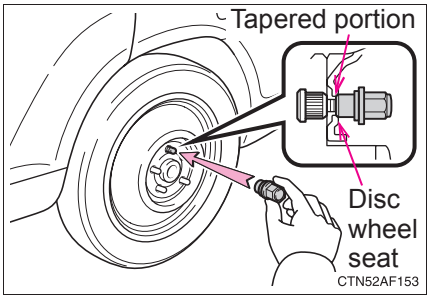
Installing the tire



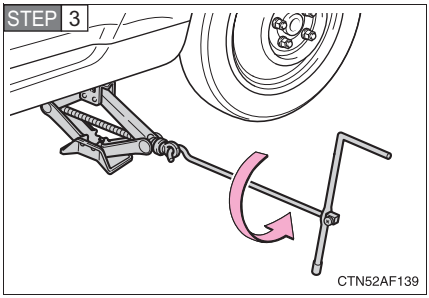
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

STEP 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

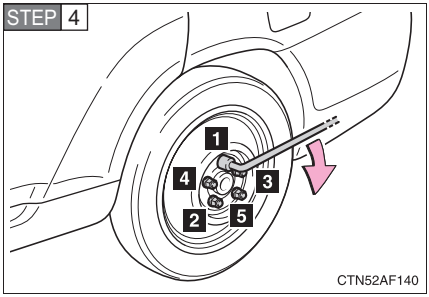


Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



Lower the vehicle.

STEP 4



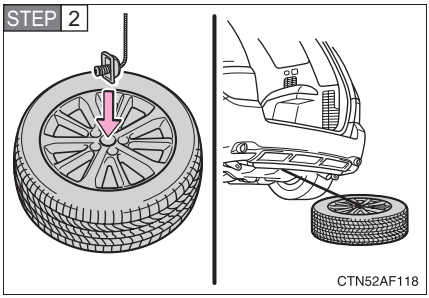
Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

STEP 1 Remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.

STEP 2



Put the flat tire on the ground with the outer side facing up and install the holding bracket.

Be careful not to lose the wheel ornament.

STEP 3 Turn the spare tire clamp bolt clockwise with a jack handle and adapter socket until you hear a click.

STEP 4 Stow the jack and all tools.

The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 549)

If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with compact spare tire)

Install the spare tire on the rear of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires.

STEP 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

When using the compact spare tire

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be warned. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 451)

CAUTION

■ **Using the tire jack**

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the hybrid system while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

CAUTION

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use two compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

■Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRAC
- Cruise control system
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can be following system not be utilized fully, it may actually negatively effect the drive-train components:

- Four wheel drive system

NOTICE

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ **When replacing the tires**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ **To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

Do not use liquid sealants on flat tires.

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When stowing the flat tire**

- Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.
- Tighten the spare tire clamp bolt to hold the spare wheel carrier by the hook securely.

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

■ **The hybrid system will not start, even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 180)**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P. 527)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 126)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 524)

■ **The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 529)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 529)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the “POWER” switch is functioning normally.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to P.

STEP 3 Turn the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “POWER” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

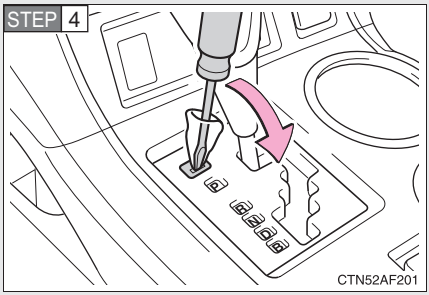
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Turn the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

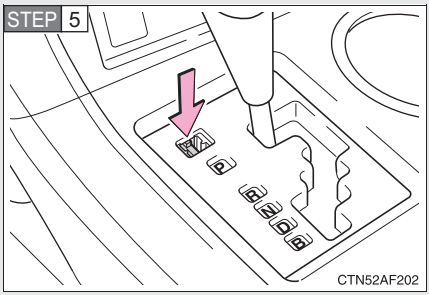
STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4



Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent.

STEP 5



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

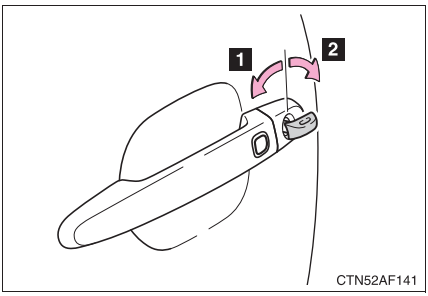
If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. Bring the key and the key number stamped on the key number plate.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 49) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors, and mechanical key linked functions



Using the mechanical key (→P. 42) in order to perform the following operations:

1 Locks all doors

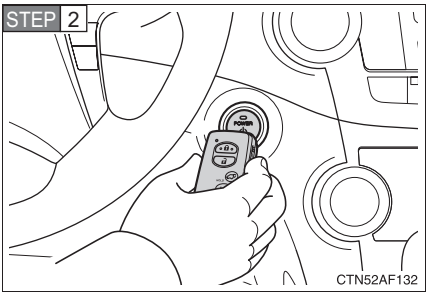
2 Unlocks all doors

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.

Changing "POWER" switch modes and starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.

STEP 2



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the "POWER" switch.

If any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.

STEP 3 To change “POWER” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “POWER” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 181)

To start the hybrid system: Press the “POWER” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Shift the shift lever to P and press the “POWER” switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

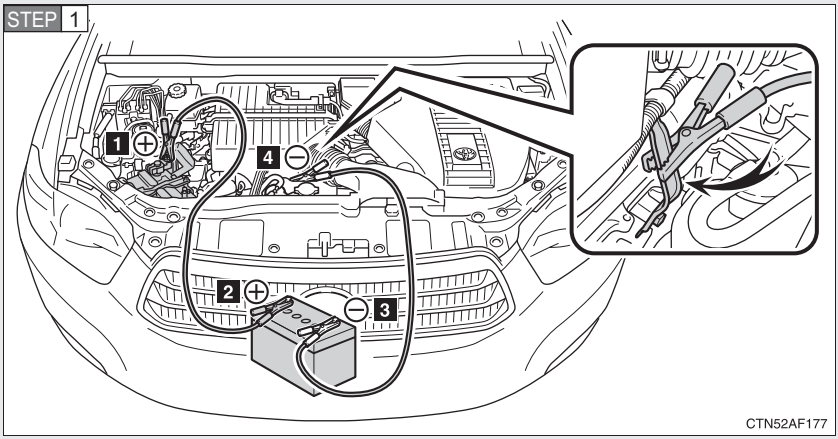
■ Replacing the electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 465)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can call your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.



Connecting the jumper cables

1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

STEP 3 Open and close any of the doors with the “POWER” switch OFF.

STEP 4 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “POWER” switch to ON mode, then start the hybrid system.

STEP 5 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator does not comes on, contact your Toyota dealer.

STEP 6 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharge**

- The hybrid system may not start. (→P. 446)
- The power back door must be initialized. (→P. 81)

CAUTION

■ **Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery.

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal.
- Do not allow the ends of the jumper cable used for the “+” terminals to come into contact with any other parts or metal surface in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.

CAUTION

- Do not allow the “+” and “-” terminals of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery.

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that 12-volt battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fans or belt when connecting or disconnecting the cables.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating:

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone:
  The engine may be overheating.
- “Hybrid System Overheat” is shown on the multi-information display:
  The power control unit may be overheating.

Follow the correction procedure as described below.

Correction procedures

If the needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from the engine area.

If you see steam:

Stop the hybrid system. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the hybrid system.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the hybrid system operating and carefully lift the hood.

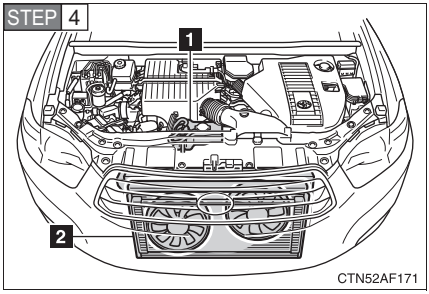
STEP 3 Check if the cooling fans are operating.

If the fans are operating:

Wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge begins to fall and then stop the hybrid system.

If the fans are not operating:

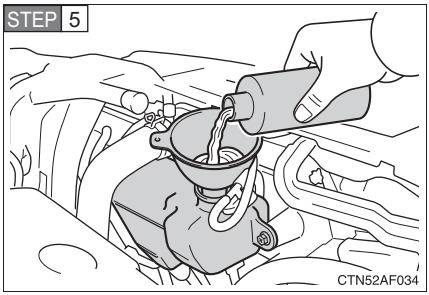
Stop the hybrid system immediately and call your Toyota dealer.



After the hybrid system has cooled down, check the engine coolant level and inspect the cooling system for leaks.

1 Engine coolant reservoir

2 Radiator



If necessary, add engine coolant up to the “FULL” line.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 545)

If “Hybrid System Overheat” is shown on the multi-information display

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Leave the hybrid system operating and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check if the cooling fans are operating.

If the fans are operating:

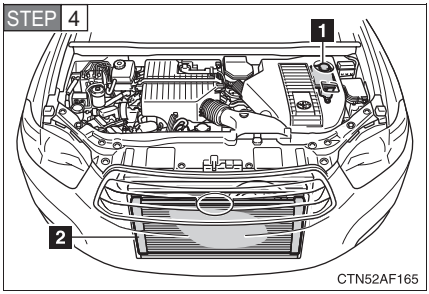
Wait until “Hybrid System Overheat” disappears and then stop the hybrid system.

If the message does not disappear, call your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and call your Toyota dealer.

STEP 4

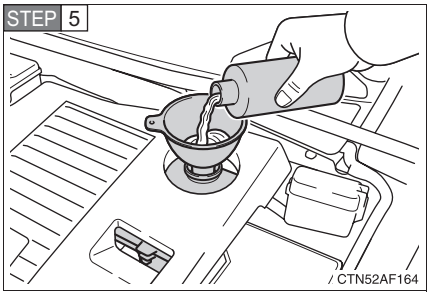


After the hybrid system has cooled down, check the power control unit coolant level and inspect the cooling system for leaks.

1 Power control unit coolant reservoir

2 Power control unit coolant radiator

STEP 5



If necessary, add power control unit coolant up to the “FULL” line.

Water can be used in an emergency if power control unit coolant is unavailable. (→P. 545)

Have the vehicle inspected at your nearest Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Overheating

The following symptoms may occur when your vehicle is overheating:

- Hybrid system output decreases.
- Steam is coming from the engine area.

CAUTION

To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- With a hybrid vehicle, there are times when the gasoline engine automatically starts to run or the cooling fans suddenly start to operate. Do not touch or approach the rotating parts of the belt or fans. Doing so may lead to fingers, clothes or tools getting caught, resulting in an accidental injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
  Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Wait until the hybrid system has cooled down before adding engine/power control unit coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 Stop the hybrid system. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P.

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the hybrid system.

STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the D or R position and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

CAUTION

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

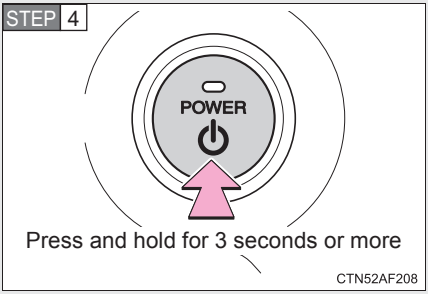
STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4



Stop the hybrid system by pressing and holding the “POWER” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

Vehicle specifications 6

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 540

Fuel information 554

Tire information 557

6-2. Customization

Customizable features 569

6-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 572

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

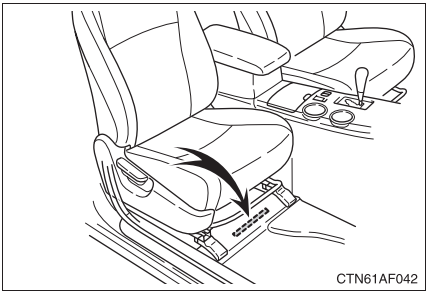
Dimensions and weights

Overall length	188.4 in. (4785 mm)
Overall width	75.2 in. (1910 mm)
Overall height	▶ Without roof rails 68.1 in. (1730 mm) ▶ With roof rails 69.3 in. (1760 mm)
Wheelbase	109.8 in. (2790 mm)
Front tread	64.0 in. (1625 mm)
Rear tread	64.0 in. (1625 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupant + luggage)	1200 lb. (540 kg)
Towing capacity (Trailer weight + cargo)	3500 lb. (1500 kg)

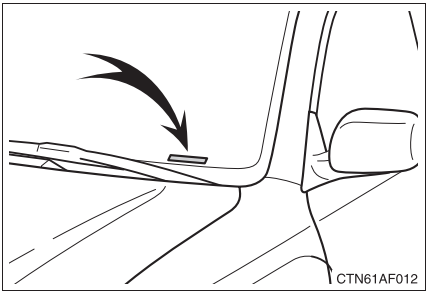
Vehicle identification

Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

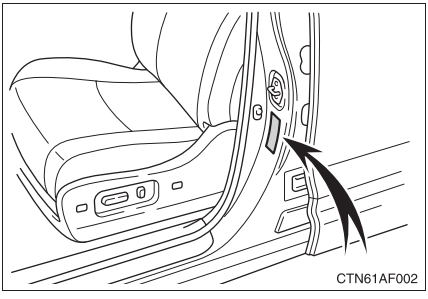


This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



This number is also stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

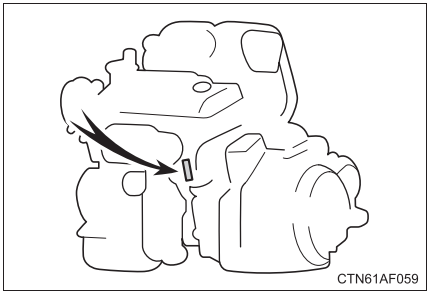
Certification Label



This number is also on the Certification Label on the driver's side center pillar.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	3MZ-FE
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.62 × 3.27 in. (92.0 × 83.0 mm)
Displacement	202.1 cu.in. (3311 cm^3)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.006 — 0.01 in. (0.15 — 0.25 mm) Exhaust: 0.01 — 0.013 in. (0.25 — 0.35 mm)

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	17.2 gal. (65.0 L, 14.3 Imp. gal.)

Front electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	123 kW
Maximum torque	245 ft•lbf (333 N•m, 33.9 kgf•m)

Rear electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	50 kW
Maximum torque	95 ft•lbf (130 N•m, 13.2 kgf•m)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	9.6 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	30 modules
Overall voltage	288 V

Lubrication system

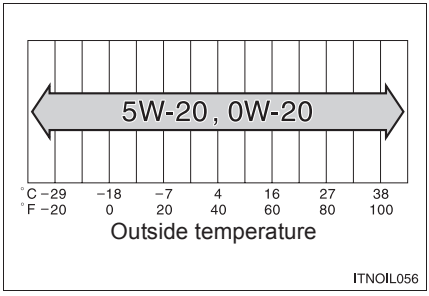
Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference) ▶ Without filter	4.8 qt. (4.5 L, 4.0 Imp. qt.)
▶ With filter	5.0 qt. (4.7 L, 4.1 Imp. qt.)

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 5W-20 or 0W-20



SAE 5W-20 or 0W-20 engine oil may be used. However, SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

ITNOIL050

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference) Gasoline engine Power control unit	▶ Without rear air conditioning system 11.2 qt. (10.6 L, 9.3 Imp. qt.) ▶ With rear air conditioning system 13.5 qt. (12.8 L, 11.3 Imp. qt.) 3.6 qt. (3.4 L, 3.0 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug Make Gap	 DENSO SK20R11 NGK IFR6A11 0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery Open voltage* at 68°F (20°C):	 12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (*: Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the hybrid system and all the lights are turned off)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Transaxle

Fluid capacity (reference)	▶ Front 4.4 qt. (4.2 L, 3.7 Imp. qt.) ▶ Rear 1.9 qt. (1.8 L, 1.6 Imp. qt.) The fluid capacity is a reference quantity. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

NOTICE

Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	3.74 in. (95 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.08 in. (1 — 2 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel*2	8 — 10 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 110 lbf (490 N, 50 kgf) while the hybrid system is on.

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67 lbf (300 N, 31 kgf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	P245/65R17 105S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law) Add 5 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type B

Tire size	P245/55R19 103S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law) Add 5 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	19 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type C

Tire size	P245/65R17 105S, T165/90D18 107M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law) Add 5 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall. Spare: 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2 J, 18 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type D

Tire size	P245/55R19 103S, T165/90D18 107M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law) Add 5 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall. Spare: 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	19 × 7 1/2 J, 18 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights	—	60/55	C
	Front turn signal lights	—	21	B
	Parking/front side marker lights	—	5	B
	Front fog lights*	—	55	A
	Rear turn signal lights	—	21	B
	Back-up lights	—	16	D
	Stop/tail and rear side marker lights	—	21/5	D
	License plate lights	—	5	D
	Outer foot lights*	—	5	D
Interior	Vanity lights	—	8	D
	Personal/interior lights (front)	—	5	D
	Personal/interior lights (center)*	—	5	D
	Interior light	—	8	D
	Door courtesy lights	—	5	D

A: H11 halogen bulbs
B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
C: HB2 halogen bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

*: If equipped

Fuel information

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.
Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB3.5-M93 in Canada.

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the US, Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the US, category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better performance.

Toyota recommends the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the US contains detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

Toyota does not recommend blended gasoline

- Toyota allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE.
- If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Toyota does not recommend gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Do not use gasohol other than that stated here.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.

■ **Fuel-related poor driveability**

If after using a different type of fuel, poor driveability is encountered (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

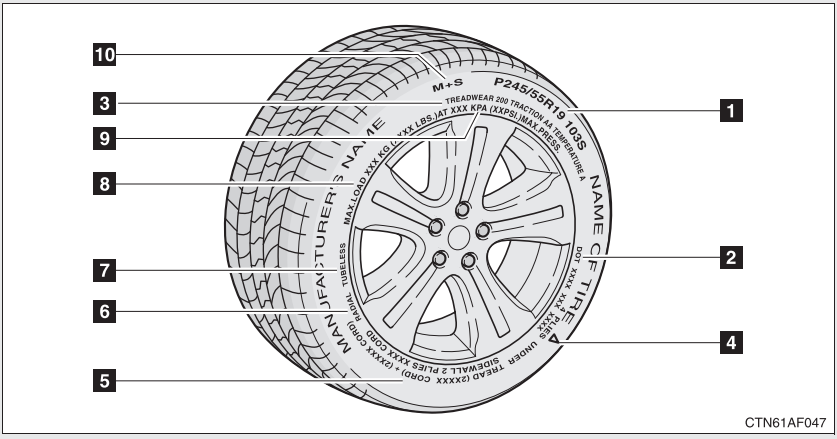
■ **When refueling with gasohol**

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

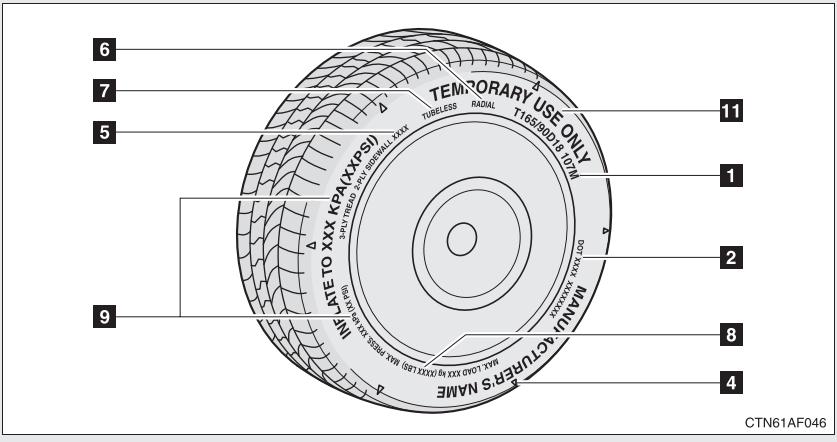
Tire information

Typical tire symbols

▶ Standard tire



▶ Compact spare tire



1 Tire size (→P. 560)

2 DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 559)

3 Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform tire quality grading” that follows.

4 Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 449)

5 Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

6 Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked with “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

7 TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

8 Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 452)

9 Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 549)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

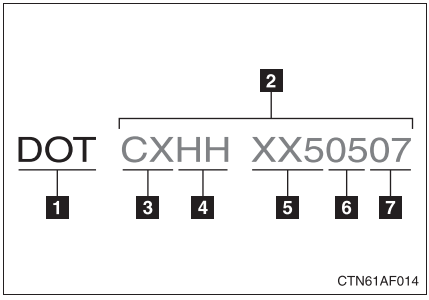
10 Summer tire or all season tire (→P. 453)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

11 “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” (→P. 519)

A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded into its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

Typical DOT and tire identification number (TIN)



1 DOT symbol*

2 Tire Identification Number (TIN)

3 Tire manufacturer's identification mark

4 Tire size code

5 Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

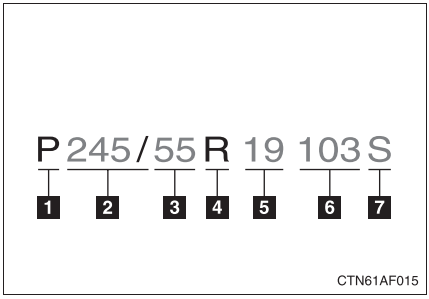
6 Manufacturing week

7 Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

Typical tire size information



The illustration indicates typical tire size.

1 Tire use
(P = Passenger car,
T = Temporary use)

2 Section width (millimeters)

3 Aspect ratio
(tire height to section width)

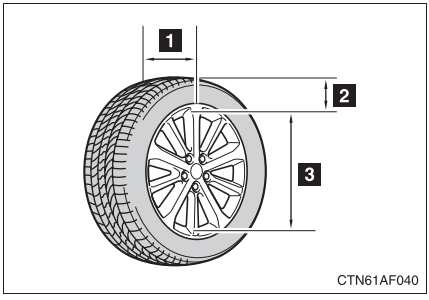
4 Tire construction code
(R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

5 Wheel diameter (inches)

6 Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

7 Speed symbol
(alphabet with one letter)

Tire dimensions

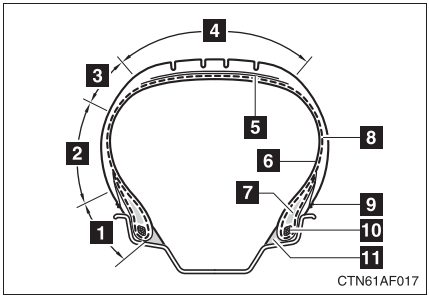


1 Section width

2 Tire height

3 Wheel diameter

Tire section names



1 Bead
2 Sidewall
3 Shoulder
4 Tread
5 Belt
6 Inner liner
7 Reinforcing rubber
8 Carcass
9 Rim lines
10 Bead wires
11 Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight

Tire related term	Meaning
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two

Tire related term	Meaning
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.

Tire related term	Meaning
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Door lock (→P. 74)	Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	OFF	ON
	Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	OFF	ON
	Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors	ON	OFF
	Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors	ON	OFF
	Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step
Smart key system (→P. 44)	Smart key system	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Wireless remote control (→P. 65)	Wireless remote control	ON	OFF
	Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step
	Automatic door lock function to be activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	ON	OFF
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	30 seconds
			120 seconds
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
	Door lock buzzer	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Buzzer)	ON	OFF
	Panic function	ON	OFF
Automatic light control system (→P. 207)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
	Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	0 second
			60 seconds
			90 seconds
Lights (→P. 207)	Daytime running light system (U.S.A. only)	ON	OFF
Alarm system (→P. 130)	Time elapsed before the alarm is set	14 seconds	30 seconds

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Multi-information display (→P. 197)	Language selection	English	French
Illumination (→P. 371)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	ON	OFF
	Operation after the “POWER” switch is turned OFF	ON	OFF
	Outer foot lights	ON	OFF

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after the 12-volt battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 81

For owners

7

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 574
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 575

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

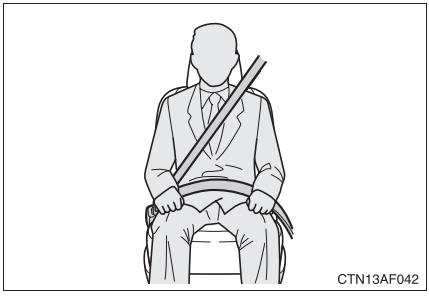
If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation correcte des ceintures de sécurité



- Tendez la sangle diagonale de sorte qu'elle couvre complètement l'épaule, sans entrer en contact avec le cou ou glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la sangle abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier de siège. Asseyez-vous le dos le plus droit possible et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

Entretien et soin

Ceintures de sécurité

Nettoyez avec un chiffon ou une éponge humectée d'eau savonneuse tiède. Profitez de l'occasion pour vérifier régulièrement que les ceintures ne sont pas effilochées, entaillées, ou ne paraissent pas exagérément usées.

ATTENTION

Détérioration et usure des ceintures de sécurité

Inspectez les ceintures de sécurité périodiquement. Contrôlez qu'elles ne sont pas entaillées, effilochées, et que leurs ancrages ne sont pas desserrés. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse n'apporte aucune garantie de protection de l'occupant en cas d'accident.

Index

Abbreviation list 578

Alphabetical index..... 579

What to do if... 589

For details of equipment related to the navigation system and touch screen, such as the audio system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ALR	Automatic Locking Retractor
CAL	Calibration
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECON	Economy
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EDR	Event Data Recorder
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
GAWR	Gross Axle Weight Rating
GVM	Gross Vehicle Mass
I/M	Emission Inspection and Maintenance
INFO	Information
LATCH	Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children
LED	Light Emitting Diode
OBD	On Board Diagnostics
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TIN	Tire Identification Number
TEMP	Temperature
TPMS	Tire Pressure Warning System
TRAC	Traction Control
VDIM	Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 256, 262, 271, 274
ABS..... 222
Air conditioning filter..... 462
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter..... 462
Front automatic air conditioning system 262
Front manual air conditioning system 256
Rear automatic air conditioning system 274
Rear manual air conditioning system 271
Airbags
Airbag operating conditions..... 139
Airbag precautions for your child..... 143
Airbag warning light..... 502
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions..... 139
Curtain shield airbag precautions 143
Front passenger occupant classification system 148
General airbag precautions 143
Locations of airbags 136
Modification and disposal of airbags 147
Proper driving posture..... 134, 143
Side airbag operating conditions..... 139
Side airbag precautions..... 143
SRS airbags 136
Alarm 130
Antenna..... 287
Anti-lock brake system..... 222
Armrest 395
Audio input 307
Audio system
Antenna.....287
Audio input 307
Audio visual input.....331
AUX adapter.....307
A/V input adapter 331
CD player/changer 290
DVD player.....318
MP3/WMA disc.....297
Optimal use 304
Portable music player.....307
Radio.....284
Rear seat entertainment system 311
Steering wheel audio switch.....309
Type 281
Audio visual input.....331
Automatic light control system 207
AUX adapter 307
Auxiliary box 383
A/V input adapter 331

B

Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Wattage.....553
Back door
Back door.....78
Wireless remote control 65
Smart key system.....44
Battery
Checking 444
Hybrid battery (traction battery).....33
If the vehicle has a discharged 12-volt battery.....529
Preparing and checking before winter.....238
Bluetooth® 344
Bottle holder.....382

Brakes
Fluid 443
Parking brake 189
Brake assist.....222
Break-in tips 171

C

Care
Exterior.....414
Interior.....417
Seat belts 418
Cargo capacity 237
Cargo hooks 397
CD changer.....290
CD player 290
Chains 238
Child restraint system
Booster seats, definition.....155
Booster seats, installation 158
Convertible seats, definition 155
Convertible seats, installation.....158
Front passenger occupant classification system 148
Infant seats, definition 155
Infant seats, installation.....158
Installing CRS with LATCH anchors 160
Installing CRS with seat belts 162
Installing CRS with a top tether straps.....165
Child safety
Airbag precautions 143
Child restraint system.....154
Child-protectors.....75
How your child should wear the seat belt 107
Installing child restraints.....158
Moon roof precautions 118
Power window lock switch.....116
Power window precautions ...117
Removed key battery precautions 466
Seat belt extender precautions 110
Seat belt precautions 109
Seat heater precautions.....394
12-volt battery precautions 446, 531
Child-protectors.....75
Cleaning
Exterior.....414
Interior.....417
Seat belts 418
Clock 197
Compass.....409
Condenser 443
Console box 376
Conversation mirror 389
Cooling system
Hybrid system overheating ...532
Cruise control 215
Cup holders.....378
Curtain shield airbags 136
Customizable features 569

D

Daytime running light system 209
Defogger
Rear window 277
Side mirrors.....277
Dimension 540
Dinghy towing 252
Display
Energy flow 35
Multi-information display 197
Trip information 197
Warning message 510
Do-it-yourself maintenance 426
Door courtesy lights
Door courtesy lights 371
Wattage.....553

Doors
Door glasses 116
Door lock 44, 65, 74
Side mirrors 114
Driver's seat belt reminder light 504
Driving
Break-in tips 171
Correct posture..... 134
Procedures 170
Winter driving tips..... 238
DVD player 318

E

"ECON" switch 187
Eco Driving Mode..... 187
Electric power steering..... 222
Electronic key
If your electronic key battery is discharged..... 527
Emergency flashers
Switch..... 492
Emergency, in case of
If the back door opener is inoperative 81
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 527
If the hybrid system will not start..... 523
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 525
If the vehicle has a discharged 12-volt battery 529
If the warning buzzer sounds 501
If the warning light turns on..... 501
If the warning message is displayed..... 510
If you have a flat tire 511
If you lose your keys..... 526
If you think something is wrong 498
If your vehicle becomes stuck 536
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 537
If your vehicle needs to be towed 493
If your vehicle overheats 532
Engine
Compartment 434
Engine switch 180
Hood.....430
How to start the hybrid system.....180
Identification number.....541
If the hybrid system will not start.....523
Ignition switch.....180
Overheating.....532
Power switch 180
Engine compartment cover.....435
Engine/power control unit coolant
Capacity 545
Checking 440
Preparing and checking before winter 238
Engine coolant temperature gauge 191
Engine oil
Capacity 544
Checking 437
Preparing and checking before winter 238
Engine oil maintenance data 439
Engine switch.....180
EPS.....222
EV-Drive Mode.....184
Event data recorder 499

F

Floor mat.....396
Fluid
Brake.....443
Washer.....448
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Switch.....211
Wattage.....553
Front automatic air conditioning system.....262
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Switch.....211
Wattage.....553
Front manual air conditioning system.....256
Front passenger occupant classification system 148
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light.....504
Front seats
Adjustment 89
Front side marker lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Switch.....207
Wattage.....553
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Wattage.....553
Fuel
Capacity 542
Fuel gauge 191
Gas station information 592
Information 554
Refueling 121
Type 542
Fuel door.....121
Fuel filler door.....121
Fuses.....468

G

Garage door opener 403
Gas station information 592
Gauges.....191
Glove box 375

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone).....340
Hazard lights
Switch 492
Head restraints
Adjusting 101
Headlights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Switch 207
Wattage.....553
Heaters
Seat heaters.....393
Side mirror 277
Hill start assist system.....226
Hood.....430
Hooks
Cargo hook 397
Shopping bag.....397
Horn 190
Hybrid system
Emergency shut off system.....34
Energy monitor/consumption screen.....34
High voltage components 33
Power switch.....180

I

I/M test 425
Identification
Electric motor.....542
Engine.....542
Vehicle 541
Ignition switch.....180
Illuminated entry system.....371
Immobilizer system 126
Indicator lights 193
Initialization
Items to initialize 572

Inside rear view mirror..... 112
Interior lights
Interior lights..... 371
Switch..... 372, 373
Wattage..... 553

J
Jack
Positioning a floor jack 432
Vehicle-equipped jack 511
Jack handle..... 511

K
Keyless entry..... 65
Keys
Electronic key..... 42
Engine switch 180
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 527
If you lose your keys..... 526
Ignition switch..... 180
Keyless entry..... 65
Key number..... 42
Keys 42
Mechanical key..... 42
Power switch 180
Wireless remote control key 65

L
License plate lights
Replacing light bulbs 479
Wattage..... 553
Light bulbs
Replacing 479
Wattage..... 553
Lights
Door courtesy lights..... 371
Emergency flasher switch 492
Fog light switch..... 211
Hazard light switch 492
Headlight switch 207
Interior light switch..... 372, 373
Outer foot lights..... 371
Personal light switch..... 372
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Turn signal lever.....188
Vanity lights.....388
Wattage.....553
Load capacity.....237
Lock steering column.....182
Luggage cover 399

M
Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 426
General maintenance.....422
Maintenance data.....540
Maintenance requirements....420
Meter
Instrument panel light control.....192
Meters 191
Mirrors
Conversation mirror.....389
Inside rear view mirror.....112
Side mirror heaters.....277
Side mirrors.....114
Vanity mirrors.....388
Moon roof 118
MP3 disc 297
Multi-information display 197

N
Noise from under vehicle.....24

O

Off-road precautions 228
Odometer 191
Oil
Engine oil 437
Opener
Back door 78
Fuel filler door 121
Glass hatch 87
Hood.....430
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjusting and folding.....114
Outside temperature display 197
Overhead console.....377
Overheating, Hybrid system ...532

P

Parking brake 189
Parking lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Switch.....207
Wattage.....553
Personal/interior lights
Switch.....372
Wattage.....553
Power outlet 390
Power switch 180
Power windows 116

R

Radiator 443
Radio.....284
Rear automatic air conditioning system 274
Rear manual air conditioning system 271
Rear seat
Adjustment.....92
Folding down second seatback 94
Folding down third seatback 96
Removing the second center seat.....97
Stowing the second center seat.....97
Rear seat entertainment system 311
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Wattage.....553
Rear view mirror
Compass.....409
Rear view monitor system 218
Rear window defogger 277
Rear window wiper 214
Replacing
Fuses 468
Key battery.....465
Light bulbs.....479
Tires 511
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners.....574

S

Seat belts
Adjusting the seat belt 104
Automatic Locking Retractor 106
Child restraint system installation 154
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts..... 418
Emergency Locking Retractor 106
How to wear your seat belt... 104
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 107
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 106
Reminder light 504
Seat belt extenders 108
Seat belt pretensioners 109
Seat heaters 393
Seating capacity 237
Seats
Adjustment 89, 92
Adjustment precaution.... 91, 100
Child seats/child restraint system installation..... 154
Cleaning 417
Head restraint..... 101
Properly sitting in the seat 134
Seat heaters 393
Service reminder indicators 193
Shift lever
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....525
Transmission.....186
Shift lock system 525
Shopping bag hooks 397
Side airbags.....136
Side marker lights
Replacing 479
Switch.....207
Wattage.....553
Side mirrors
Adjusting and folding.....114
Side table 385
Smart key system
Entry function 44
Starting the hybrid system.....180
Spare tire
Inflation pressure.....549
Storage location 511
Spark plug 546
Specifications.....540
Speech command switch 345
Speedometer 191
Steering
Column lock release.....182
Steering wheel
Adjustment 111
Audio switches 309
Climate remote control switches 280

Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Wattage.....553
Storage feature.....374
Storage precautions 235
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck 536
Sun visors.....387
Switch
Door lock switch.....74
“ECON” switch 187
Emergency flasher switch 492
Engine switch.....180
“EV” switch.....184
Fog light switch 211
Garage door opener switch...403
Hazard light switch.....492
Ignition switch.....180
Light switches.....207
Moon roof switch.....118
Outside rear view mirror switches.....114
“POWER” switch 180
Power back door main switch.....80
Power back door switch 78
Power window switch.....116
Window lock switch.....116
Wiper and washer switch.....212, 214

T

Tail lights
Replacing light bulbs.....479
Switch 207
Wattage.....553
Talk switch 345
Telephone switch.....345
Theft deterrent system
Alarm.....130
Immobilizer system 126
Theft prevention labels 133
Tire inflation pressure.....457
Tire information
Glossary.....563
Size.....560
Tire identification number.....559
Uniform tire quality grading.....561
Tires
Chains.....238
Checking.....449
If you have a flat tire.....511
Inflation pressure 457
Information.....557
Replacing.....511
Rotating tires.....449
Size.....549
Snow tires 238
Tire pressure warning system 449, 504

Tools **511**
Total load capacity **237**
Towing
Dinghy towing 252
Emergency towing 493
Trailer towing 242
Traction control **222**
TRAC **222**
Transmission **186**
Trip information **197**
Trip meter **191**
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 479
Switch 188
Wattage 553

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights 388
Wattage 553
Vanity mirrors **388**
VDIM **222**
Vehicle dynamics integrated management **222**
Vehicle identification number **541**
Vehicle stability control **222**
VSC **222**

W

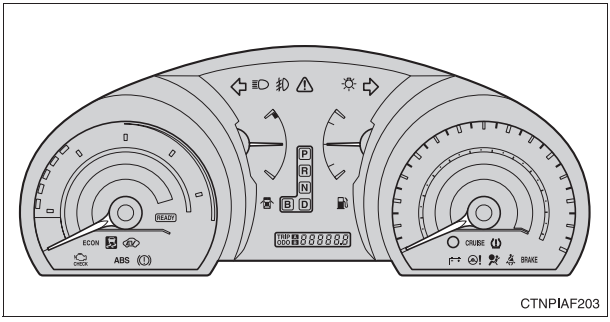
Warning buzzers
Brake system 501
Moon roof.....505
Open door 504
Seat belt reminder.....504
Warning lights
Anti-lock brake system 502
Brake assist system 502
Brake system 501
Charging system 502
Electric power steering system 502
Electronic engine control system 502
Engine oil pressure 502
Malfunction indicator lamp 502
Master warning light.....504
Open door 504
Pretensioners 502
Seat belt reminder light 504
SRS airbags.....502
Tire pressure warning light....504
Warning messages 510
Washer
Checking 448
Preparing and checking before winter 238
Switch.....212, 214
Washing and waxing 414
Weight
Cargo capacity 233
Load limits.....237
Weight.....540
Wheels 460
Window glasses 116
Window lock switch.....116
Windows
Power windows 116
Rear window defogger 277
Washer.....212, 214
Windshield wiper de-icer 279
Windshield wipers 212
Wireless remote control key
Replacing the battery 465
Wireless remote control 65
WMA disc.....297

What to do if...

A tire punctures	P. 511	If you have a flat tire
The hybrid system does not start	P. 523	If the hybrid system will not start
	P. 126	Immobilizer system
	P. 529	If the 12-volt battery is discharged
The shift lever cannot be moved out	P. 525	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P
The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone	P. 532	If your vehicle overheats
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
The key is lost	P. 526	If you lose your keys
The 12-volt battery runs out	P. 529	If the 12-volt battery is discharged
The doors cannot be locked	P. 74	Side doors
	P. 78	Back door
The horn begins to sound	P. 130	Alarm
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 536	If the vehicle becomes stuck

A warning light or indicator light comes on

P. 501 If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...



CTNPIAF203

■Warning lights

BRAKE or	Brake system warning light in red P. 501
	Brake system warning light in yellow P. 502
	Charging system warning light P. 502
CHECK or	Malfunction indicator lamp P. 502
	SRS warning light P. 502
	Low fuel level warning light P. 504
	Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 504
PASSENGER or PASSENGER	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 504
	Master warning light P. 504
	Open door warning light P. 504

ABS warning light

or

P. 502

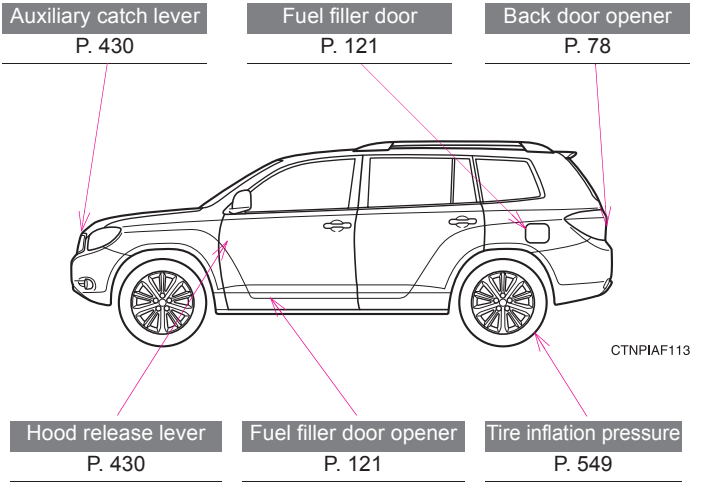
Tire pressure warning light P. 504

Electric power steering warning light P. 502

A warning message is displayed

P. 510 If a warning message is displayed

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	17.2 gal. (65.0 L, 14.3 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91)
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 549
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	qt. (L, Imp. qt.) Without filter 4.8 (4.5, 4.0) With filter 5.0 (4.7, 4.1)
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent Oil grade: P. 544 ILSAC multigrade engine oil Recommended oil viscosity: SAE-5W-20 or SAE-0W-20

Publication No.OM48A63U
Part No.01999-48A63
Printed in Japan 05-1006-04 Ⓒ
ハイランダー Hybrid（北米U）